Gene expression profiling and ecophysiological analyses of *Populus euphratica* and *Populus × canescens* in response to salt stress

Dennis Janz





Cuvillier Verlag Göttingen Internationaler wissenschaftlicher Fachverlag

Gene expression profiling and ecophysiological analyses of *Populus euphratica* and *Populus* × *canescens* in response to salt stress

Dissertation

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) of the Faculty of Forest Sciences and Forest Ecology Georg-August-University of Göttingen

> Submitted by Dennis Janz Born in Hamburg, Germany

> > Göttingen, May 2010

Bibliografische Information der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek

Die Deutsche Nationalbibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation in der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie; detaillierte bibliografische Daten sind im Internet über http://dnb.d-nb.de abrufbar.

1. Aufl. - Göttingen : Cuvillier, 2011 Zugl.: Göttingen, Univ., Diss., 2010

978-3-86955-710-6

Referee: Prof. Dr. Andrea Polle

Co-referee: Prof. Dr. Reiner Finkeldey

© CUVILLIER VERLAG, Göttingen 2011 Nonnenstieg 8, 37075 Göttingen Telefon: 0551-54724-0 Telefax: 0551-54724-21 www.cuvillier.de

Alle Rechte vorbehalten. Ohne ausdrückliche Genehmigung des Verlages ist es nicht gestattet, das Buch oder Teile daraus auf fotomechanischem Weg (Fotokopie, Mikrokopie) zu vervielfältigen. 1. Auflage, 2011 Gedruckt auf säurefreiem Papier

978-3-86955-710-6

List of Contents

| List o | of Abl | previations | | |
|--------|--------------|---|------------|--|
| Zusa | mmei | nfassung | VI | |
| Abstr | act | | Х | |
| 1. | Introduction | | | |
| | 1.1. | List of References | 6 | |
| 2. | Tran | Transcription profiling of developing xylem of <i>Populus</i> × | | |
| canes | scens | s and <i>Populus euphratica</i> under salt stress to study | | |
| mech | anisı | ns of stress adaption and stress tolerance in wood1 | 1 | |
| | 2.1. | Introduction | 11 | |
| | 2.2. | Results | 13 | |
| | 2.3. | Discussion | 43 | |
| | 2.4. | Conclusions | 52 | |
| | 2.5. | Materials and methods | 53 | |
| | 2.6. | List of References | 62 | |
| 3. | Tran | scription profiling of salt adapted Populus euphratica | | |
| roots | reve | als regulation of SOS genes7 | ' 0 | |
| | 3.1. | Introduction | 70 | |
| | 3.2. | Results | 72 | |
| | 3.3. | Discussion | 82 | |
| | 3.4. | Conclusion | 88 | |
| | 3.5. | Material and methods | 89 | |
| | 3.6. | List of References | 93 | |
| 4. | Com | parison of the transcriptome and metabolome of a salt | | |
| sensi | tive a | and a salt tolerant poplar species reveals insight into | | |
| stres | s tole | erance mechanisms10 |)0 | |
| | 4.1. | Introduction10 | 00 | |
| | 4.2. | Results1 | 03 | |

| List o | f Contents |
|--------|------------|
| | |

| 5. | Overall conclusion | | |
|----|--------------------|-----------------------|-----|
| | 4.6. | List of References | 145 |
| | 4.5. | Materials and methods | 134 |
| | 4.4. | Conclusion | 134 |
| | 4.3. | Discussion | 126 |

List of Abbreviations

| ABA | abscisic acid |
|-----------|--|
| ADP | adenosine diphosphate |
| AGI | Arabidopsis Genome Initiative |
| AGP | arabinogalactan protein |
| AMDIS | automated mass spectral deconvolution and identification |
| | system |
| ANOVA | analysis of variance |
| API | application programming interface |
| ATHB | Arabidopsis thaliana homeobox |
| BASS | bile acid/sodium symporter |
| bHLH | basic helix-loop-helix |
| bp | base pairs |
| BP | biological process |
| CaM | calmodulin |
| CBL | calcineurin B-like protein |
| CBP | calmodulin-binding proteins |
| CC | cellular component |
| cDNA | complementary DNA |
| CHX | cation/H ⁺ exchanger |
| CSH | cross-species hybridization |
| DNA | deoxyribonucleic acid |
| e.g. | exempli gratia ('for the sake of example') |
| EC | Enzyme Commission |
| EMBL | European Molecular Biology Laboratory |
| EST | expressed sequence tag |
| et al. | et alii ('and others') |
| FAE | formaldehyde/acetic acid/ethanol |
| FLA | fasciclin-like arabinogalactan-protein |
| FT-ICR/MS | Fourier transform - ion cyclotron resonance mass |
| | spectrometry |
| FTIR-ATR | Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy - attenuated total |
| | reflection |
| GA | gibberellic acid |
| GAST | gibberellic acid stimulated |
| GC/MS | gas chromatography - mass spectrometry |
| GO | gene ontology |
| GST | glutathione-S-transferase |
| GTP | guanosine triphosphate |
| | |

| HHP1 | heptahelical transmembrane protein |
|---------|--|
| HPLC | high-performance liquid chromatography |
| i.e. | <i>id est</i> ('that is') |
| IAA | indole-3-acetic acid |
| ICP-OES | inductively coupled plasma - optical emission spectrometry |
| IQL | interquartile length |
| JA | jasmonic acid |
| JGI | Joint Genome Institute |
| KEGG | Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes |
| LA | Long Ashton |
| m/z | mass-to-charge ratio |
| MAS | Microarray Suite |
| MATE | multidrug and toxic compound extrusion |
| mAU | milli absorbance units |
| MF | molecular function |
| MRP | multidrug resistance protein |
| MSTFA | N-methyl-N-trimethylsilyltrifluoroacetamide |
| Mya | million years |
| NAC | NAM, ATAF and CUC |
| NAD | nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide |
| NAM | no apical meristem |
| NH | Na^{+}/H^{+} |
| Oliv. | Olivier |
| ORF | open reading frame |
| Р. | Populus |
| PAR | photosynthetic active radiation |
| PCD | programmed cell-death |
| PCR | polymerase chain reaction |
| PK | protein kinase |
| PP2C | protein phosphatase 2C |
| PPFD | photosynthetic photon flux density |
| ppm | parts per million |
| PVPP | polyvinylpolypyrrolidone |
| qRT-PCR | quantitative real-time PCR |
| REST | relative expression software tool |
| RMA | robust multi-array average |
| RNA | ribonucleic acid |
| RNAi | RNA interference |
| ROS | reactive oxigen species |
| SA | salicylic acid |
| SAM | significance analysis of microarrays |
| SCL | SCARECROW-like |

| standard deviation |
|---|
| standard error |
| Smith |
| salt overly sensitive |
| similar to radical induced cell death one |
| The Arabidopsis Information Reserve |
| tricarboxylic acid |
| transcription factor |
| Torrey |
| WUSCHEL related homeobox |
| |

Zusammenfassung

Weltweit stellt Bodenversalzung ein gravierendes Problem dar. In näherer Zukunft werden Land- und Forstwirtschaft, und somit Nahrungs- und Energieversorgung, zunehmend davon betroffen sein. Das Verständnis von Salztoleranzmechanismen in Pflanzen gewinnt dadurch immer mehr an Wichtigkeit.

Der Fokus dieser Arbeit liegt auf der Erforschung der Funktionsweise von Salztoleranzmechanismen in Bäumen. Als Studienobjekte wurden zwei Arten der Gattung *Populus* herangezogen, *P. euphratica* und $P \times canescens$. Bei *P. euphratica* handelt es sich um eine Pappelart, die für ihre Fähigkeit bekannt ist, Salzstress weit besser als die meisten anderen Pappelarten zu tolerieren, darunter die Graupappel *P. × canescens*. Um zu ermitteln, welche Effekte Salzstress auf die zwei Pappelarten hat, wurden *Transcription Profiling*, Metabolom Analysen sowie anatomische und physiologische Messungen durchgeführt.

Ziel der vorliegenden Arbeit war es, 1) die Entwicklung des Xylems beider Arten unter Langzeitsalzstress zu vergleichen, 2) die molekulare Anpassung von *P. euphratica* zur Vermeidung von Salzstress zu untersuchen, und 3) Informationen über präventive Strategien durch den Vergleich von *P. euphratica* und *P.* × *canescens* mittels Expressions- und Metabolomanalysen zu erhalten.

Unter Langzeitsalzstress war das Wachstum beider Pappelarten verlangsamt. Die Holzanatomie war allerdings nur in P. × *canescens* betroffen, wobei eine Abnahme der Gefäßdurchmesser und eine Zunahme der Gefäßwandstärken beobachtet wurde. Diese Unterschiede konnten darauf zurückgeführt werden, dass die Salzaufnahme in *P. euphratica* wesentlich

geringer war. Folglich traten salzinduzierte Umstrukturierungen des Transkriptoms nur in P. × canescens auf. Die Gene, die in P. × canescens unter Salzstress stärker exprimiert wurden, stehen besonders mit der Erzeugung von Antioxidantien, der Entgiftung von Substanzen, die durch oxidative Schäden erzeugt wurden, und Phytohormon-gesteuerten Signalen in Zusammenhang. Nennenswert waren außerdem 11 verschiedene, mutmaßlich die Holzanatomie beeinflussende Fasciclin-ähnliche Arabinogalactane (*fascilin-like arabinogalactans*, FLAs), die derselben Untergruppe angehörten und deren Expression in P. × canescens unter Salzstress zurückging; zwei dieser FLAs zeigten ebenfalls in P. euphratica reduzierte Expression.

Daraus folgt, dass die Reaktion von *Populus* auf internen Salzstress in zwei unterschiedliche Komponenten gegliedert ist. Einerseits wird durch die anatomische Umstrukturierung den osmotischen Effekten entgegengewirkt, andererseits werden die toxischen Auswirkungen der erhöhten Salzkonzentration vermindert. Die meisten dieser Maßnahmen werden in *P. euphratica* auf Grund der Fähigkeit, die Salzkonzentration im Inneren der Pflanze niedrig zu halten, nicht benötigt. Die teilweise Übereinstimmung der Regulation der FLA-Gene deutet jedoch darauf hin, dass die Reaktion auf Salzstress in *P. euphratica* grundsätzlich ähnlich abläuft.

Wie bereits früher gezeigt, resultierte langfristige Salzexposition von *P. euphratica* in der Ausbildung von verdickten Wurzeln (*cob roots*). Hier wurde erstmals geprüft, welche transkriptionellen Veränderungen mit dieser morphologischen Veränderung einhergingen. Die Transkriptionsanalyse deutete darauf hin, dass in den *cob roots* ein wichtiger Signalweg für den Ausschluss von Natrium, die *salt overly sensitive* (SOS) Signalkette, induziert war, wodurch die Na⁺-Aufnahme reduziert werden konnte. Des weiteren wiesen *ATHB12, WOX13* und *SCL5*, drei Transkriptionsfaktoren, die bereits

mit Wurzelentwicklung und -morphologie in Verbindung gebracht worden waren, erhöte Transkriptionslevel auf.

Dies zeigt, dass *P. euphratica* unter salinen Bedingungen aktiv die Salzaufnahme durch Kontrolle von Ionenkanälen reduziert, um internen Salzstress zu vermeiden. Die Regulation wichtiger Transkriptionsfaktoren deutet ausserdem darauf hin, dass zusätzlich die Morphologie verändert wird, um die physiologischen Effekte zu unterstützen.

Um die Hypothese zu testen, dass in *P. euphratica* Salztoleranz-relevante Gene inhärent höhere Expressionslevel haben, wurden die Transkriptome und Metabolome von Blättern von unter Kontrollbedingungen angezogenen Pflanzen beider Pappelarten direkt miteinander verglichen. Eine generell höhere Expression von stressrelevanten Genen in *P. euphratica* verglichen mit *P.* × *canescens* konnte jedoch nicht festgestellt werden. Unter den Genen, die stärker in *P. euphratica* als in *P.* × *canescens* exprimiert waren, waren Gene aus dem Sekundär-, Zucker- und Energiestoffwechsel überrepräsentiert. Eine Metabolomanalyse deutete darauf hin, dass dies zu einer Anreicherung von Zuckern und einer schnelleren Umsetzung von Zwischenprodukten des Sekundärstoffwechsels in *P. euphratica* verglichen mit *P.* × *canescens* führte. Diese Indizien wurden durch biochemische Analysen von Kohlenhydraten und phenolischen Inhaltstoffen bekräftigt.

Betrachtet man diese Ergebnisse im Zusammenhang, zeichnet sich folgendes Bild ab: zum größten Teil vermeidet *P. euphratica* Salzstress durch den Ausschluss von Salz auf Wurzelebene. Ausserdem scheint *P. euphratica* Salzstress zu antizipieren: Verschiedene Natriumtransporter waren stärker in *P. euphratica* als in der salzsensitiven *P. × canescens* exprimiert und können Natrium vermutlich sofort kompartimentieren, wenn es in die Pflanze gelangt. Zucker, die selbst ohne Salzstress angereichert werden, schützen wahrscheinlich gegen plötzlich auftretenden Salz- oder osmotischen Stress.

Diese Strategie, Stressbedingungen zu widerstehen, führt folglich zu einem höheren zellulären Energiebedarf von *P. euphratica*, der in erhöhten Atmungsraten sichtbar wurde.

Im Gegensatz dazu treten Schutzmechanismen in der salzsensitiven P. × canescens erst in Kraft, nachdem das Salz in die Pflanze gelangt ist. Beispielsweise können die beobachteten Änderungen der Xylemanatomie bei P. × canescens eine Anpassung an Salzstress durch Schutz vor Kavitation darstellen. Weitere wichtige Reaktionen auf Salzstress bei P. × canescens scheinen die Erzeugung von Antioxidantien und die Entgiftung von Zerfallsprodukten oxidativer Schäden zu sein; komplexe, energieaufwändige Mechanismen, die sich bei P. euphratica durch verbesserte Schutzmaßnahmen erübrigen.

Abstract

Soil salinization is a serious worldwide problem. In the future, it will affect agriculture and forestry on a larger scale than today and thus influence both food and energy supply. It is therefore important to understand salt tolerance mechanisms in plants.

In this work, I focus on research of salt tolerance mechanisms in trees. As objects of study, I employed two species of the model tree genus *Populus*, *P. euphratica* and $P \times canescens$. *P. euphratica* is a poplar species well known for its capability to tolerate salt stress far better than most other poplar species, including the grey poplar, $P \times canescens$. Transcription profiling, metabolome analysis, anatomical and physiological measurements were carried out to evaluate the effects salt stress had on the two poplar species.

Aim of this work was 1) the comparison of xylem development in both species under long-term salt stress, 2) to investigate the molecular adaption of *P. euphratica* to avoid salt stress, and 3) to gaim insight into preventive strategies by comparing *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens* by means of expression and metabolome analyses.

During long-term salt stress, both poplar species showed reduced growth. However, wood anatomy was only affected in *P*. × *canescens*, where vessels showed a decrease in size and an increase in wall strength. This difference could be attributed to the fact that salt uptake in *P. euphratica* was significantly lower. Accordingly, salt-induced changes in the transcriptome occurred only in *P.* × *canescens*. Genes that showed higher expression in *P.* × *canescens* under salt stress focused on antioxidants, detoxification of products of oxidative damage and phytohormone-influenced signaling. Noteworthy were 11 different, presumably wood anatomy influencing fasciclin-like arabinogalactans (FLAs) belonging to the same subgroup that were downregulated under salt stress in P. × *canescens*; two of these were also downregulated in P. *euphratica*.

From this it follows that the reaction of *Populus* to intern salt stress is devided into two different components. On the one hand, the anatomical restructuring counteracts osmotic stress, on the other hand, toxic effects of increased salt concentrations are reduced. In *P. euphratica*, most of these measures are not needed due to its ability to keep intern salt levels low. However, the partially matching regulation of FLA genes suggests that reactions to salt stress in *P. euphratica* are similar.

As formerly shown, long-term salt exposure of *P.euphratica* results in development of thickened roots (cob roots). Here, the transcriptional changes that concur with these morphologic changes where investigated for the first time. The transcription analysis indicates that an important signalling pathway for sodium exclusion, the Salt Overly Sensitive (SOS) pathway, was induced in cob roots, thus decreasing Na⁺ uptake. Furthermore, *ATHB12*, *WOX13* and *SCL5*, three transcription factors that have been associated with root development and morphology, had increased expression levels.

This shows that during saline conditions, *P. euphratica* is able to actively reduce salt uptake by controlling ion channels to avoid internal salt stress. Furthermore, the regulation of important transcription factors indicates that the morphology is being altered to support the physiological effects.

The transcriptomes and metabolomes of leaves of both poplar species grown under control conditions were directly compared to test the hypothesis whether *P. euphratica* has innately higher expression levels of genes relevant to salt tolerance. However, a generally higher expression of stress relevant genes in *P. euphratica* than in *P.* × *canescens* was not detected. Genes involved in secondary, sucrose and energy metabolisms as well as transport systems were overrepresented among the genes higher expressed in *P. euphratica* than in *P.* \times *canescens*. Metabolome analysis implied a resulting accumulation of sugars and a faster turnover of secondary metabolism intermediate products in *P*. *euphratica* compared to *P*. \times *canescens*. These indications were affirmed by biochemical analyses of carbohydrates and phenolic compounds.

Considering these results as a whole, the following context emerges. Largely, *P. euphratica* avoids salt stress by excluding salt at root level. Furthermore, *P. euphratica* seems to anticipates salt stress, since a diversity of sodium transporters were higher expressed in *P. euphratica* than in the salt sensitive *P.* × *canescens* and are probably able to compartmentalize sodium when it enters the plant. Sugars that are accumulated even in the absence of salt stress presumably guard against sudden osmotic and salt stress. Accordingly, this approach of *P. euphratica* to withstand stress conditions leads to a higher energy requirement of cellular metabolism, discernible in increased respiration rates.

In contrast, protective mechanisms of the salt sensitive poplar take effect after the salt has entered the plant. For example, the observed changes in the xylem anatomy of P. × *canescens* can be an adaptation to salt stress by protecting against cavitation. Further important responses to salt stress in P. × *canescens* seem to be the generation of antioxidants and detoxification of products of oxidative damage, complex, energy consuming mechanisms that are made superfluous in P. *euphratica* by its protective abilities.

1. Introduction

Soil salinization is one of the major threats for agriculture worldwide. Currently, a total of 397 million ha, nearly 3 % of the total land mass, are covered by salt affected soils (FAO/AGL). Agricultural land accounts for 77 million ha thereof, a fraction that will increase in the coming years because of inappropriate irrigation regimes, increase in evapotranspiration, sea-level rise and decreased ground water recharge (Kundzewicz *et al.* 2007; Tester & Davenport 2003). To be able to cope with this situation in the future, new plant varieties with enhanced ability to grow on salinized soils must be available, generated either by efficient breeding or genetic engineering. Because of the increasing importance of trees as a renewable energy resource, this applies not only to agricultural crops, but also to woody plants.

An alternative approach to the problem of soil salinization is to counteract the underlying causes. In many cases, irrigation is used on agricultural land where drought-adapted, deep-rooted native vegetation has been replaced by annual crops. In these areas, surfacial irrigation and evapotranspiration will establish a capillary flow, by which often saline water from deep ground water tables is transported to the surface, leading to soil salinization (Salinity stress and its mitigation). To counter this problem, the establishment of a sustainable agricultural management has been proposed. This could include planting of deep-rooted, salt tolerant tree species to lower ground water tables (Pitman & Läuchli 2002).

For the implementation of either of the two concepts, it is essential to increase our knowledge and understanding of mechanisms that are available to trees to tolerate high salinity. So far, research on salt tolerance mechanisms in plants has focused mainly on non-woody species, a circumstance that seems inattentively, since tree species will play an important part both in the fields of genetic engineering and sustainable agricultural management (Flowers 2004; Turkan & Demiral 2009; Hasegawa *et al.* 2000).

Trees and herbaceous plants differ widely in respect to morphology and physiology. These differences are most apparent in form of the development of wood, *i.e.* secondary xylem. Secondary xylem is also formed in non-woody plants and thus can be investigated using classical model species like *Arabidopsis*. However, wood development is an immensely complex process. Since herbaceous and woody plants differ widely in their physiology and morphology (Demura & Fukuda 2007; Hertzberg *et al.* 2001; Taylor 2002), the influence of salt stress on secondary xylem formation will ultimately have to be studied in trees, because findings that have been made for herbaceous plants may only be transferred to a certain extent and with great care to tree species. In this work, I therefore focused on salt tolerance mechanisms in woody plants.

For this purpose, it is of practical interest to have one specific model organism to work on. Among herbaceous plants, *Arabidopsis thaliana* has been established as one of the most important model species to answer a multitude of questions. Reasons for this were amongst others a short life cycle, a wide ecological tolerance spectrum, availability of techniques for genetic manipulation, and a relatively small genome, making sequencing of the whole genome possible.

For similar reasons, *Populus* has now been firmly established as a model species for trees (Bradshaw *et al.* 2000; Brunner *et al.* 2004; Jansson & Douglas 2007; Taylor 2002; Tuskan *et al.* 2006). The genus *Populus* is formed by a group of closely related tree species. *Populus* has, compared to other tree species, a relatively small genome, and protocols for genetic manipulation are available. But all tree species have life cycles that require several years, which complicates their use as model organisms. Poplars however compensate this

disadvantage by a rapid growth rate and by being easily multipliable by vegetative propagation, thus allowing experiments to be conducted on genetically identical plants rather than inbred plant lines. Finally, while individual poplar species are not necessarily generalists, the many different, closely related species among the genus *Populus* cover a wide ecological range. In addition, poplars are of great commercial value, especially to the pulp and paper industry.

Thellungiella halophila, a salt tolerant plant closely related to Arabidopsis, is often used as a model to research salt tolerance in herbaceous plants (Bartels & Sunkar 2005; Taji et al. 2004; Wang et al. 2004). Among poplars, Populus euphratica OLIV. meets the claims for this task. P. euphratica grows naturally in areas with saline soil and ground water, ranging from western Europe to China (Feng et al. 2001). It is well known for tolerating higher salt concentrations than other poplar species (Watanabe et al. 2000; Bolu & Polle 2004; Sixto et al. 2005). Under saline conditions, P. euphratica is able to maintain higher growth rates and higher photosynthetic rates than salt-sensitive poplar species (Wang et al. 2007; Chen et al. 2003b). Many works have analyzed the physiological responses of P. euphratica to salt stress, and compared them to different salt sensitive poplar species (Wang et al. 2007; Chang et al. 2006; Hukin et al. 2005; Fayyaz 2007; Fung et al. 1998; Chen et al. 2003b). In single studies, the transcriptomic response of P. euphratica to salt and drought stress was even examined on microarrays, and typical genes have been found to be upregulated (Gu et al. 2004; Brosché et al. 2005; Bogeat-Triboulot et al. 2007). However, since no comparison of the salt stress response transcriptome of *P. euphratica* with a salt sensitive poplar exists, it is still unknown which genes or mechanisms are particularly important for the salt tolerance.

The lack of data in this field might be due to the fact that only spotted cDNA microarrays were available. These are made from species-specific cDNA libraries, and therefore should only be used for the respective species; comparing the microarrays' source-species with a different species was not possible. But the acceptance of *Populus* as a model tree now has led to a sound informational basis. Recently, the whole genome of *Populus trichocarpa* TORR. & GRAY has become available through a sequencing project, and annotation of genes has begun (Tuskan et al. 2006; JGI Populus trichocarpa genome release 1.1). This in turn allowed the development of a whole genome microarray by Affymetrix, the GeneChip Poplar Genome Array, for gene expression analyses of different poplar species (Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Array Data Sheet). Affymetrix GeneChips feature a new technology; probes are no longer spotted cDNA fragments as in earlier microarray generations, but are oligonucleotides that are synthesized in situ on the microarray (Thomas & Burke 1998). This leads to a high reproducibility between separate microarrays, rendering the use of two colors and technical reproductions obsolete (Hardiman 2004).

Thus, with an adequate model tree and new techniques for highthroughput analyses of gene expression, it is now possible to compare the transcriptome of the salt tolerant *P. euphratica* to that of a salt sensitive poplar. For this, I employed *P.* × *canescens* (AITON) SM., a salt sensitive poplar native to Europe whose natural range is in the temperate zone (Bolu & Polle 2004; Hawighorst 2007). In this study, the following topics were addressed:

In Chapter II, the effects of salt stress on the anatomy of trees were studied by comparing the transcriptomes and the morphology of *Populus* \times *canescens* and *P. euphratica* xylem formed under long-term salt stress. The aim of this chapter is to gain more insight into mechanisms of stress adaption and stress tolerance in wood.

Chapter III comprises the work on roots of *P. euphratica*, which display a distinct thickening when formed under saline conditions. Here, the transcriptional changes that concur with these morphologic changes where analysed to investigate the molecular adaption of *P. euphratica* to salt stress.

In Chapter IV, the transcriptomes and metabolomes of *P. euphratica* and *P.* \times *canescens* leaves formed in the absence of salt stress were compared. Hereby, I address the questions whether *P. euphratica* uses preventive strategies to anticipate salt stress, and which stress tolerance mechanisms are employed.

1.1. List of References

Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Array Data Sheet

[http://www.affymetrix.com/support/technical/datasheets/poplar_datasheet. pdf]

- Bartels D, Sunkar R (2005). Drought and salt tolerance in plants. Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences 24: 23-58.
- Bogeat-Triboulot MB, Brosche M, Renaut J, Jouve L, Le Thiec D, Fayyaz P, Vinocur B, Witters E, Laukens K, Teichmann T, Altman A, Hausman JF, Polle A, Kangasjarvi J, Dreyer E (2007). Gradual soil water depletion results in reversible changes of gene expression, protein profiles, ecophysiology, and growth performance in *Populus euphratica*, a poplar growing in arid regions. *Plant Physiology* 143: 876-892.
- Bolu WH, Polle A (2004). Growth and stress reactions in roots and shoots of a salt-sensitive poplar species (*Populus* × *canescens*). *Tropical Ecology* **45:** 161-171.
- Bradshaw HD, Ceulemans R, Davis J, Stettler R (2000). Emerging model systems in plant biology: Poplar (*Populus*) as a model forest tree. *Journal of Plant Growth Regulation* **19:** 306-313.
- Brosché M, Vinocur B, Alatalo ER, Lamminmaki A, Teichmann T, Ottow EA, Djilianov D, Afif D, Bogeat-Triboulot MB, Altman A, Polle A, Dreyer E, Rudd S, Lars P, Auvinen P, Kangasjarvi J (2005). Gene expression and metabolite profiling of *Populus euphratica* growing in the Negev desert. *Genome Biology* 6: R101.
- Brunner AM, Busov VB, Strauss SH (2004). Poplar genome sequence: functional genomics in an ecologically dominant plant species. *Trends in Plant Science* 9: 49-56.
- Chang Y, Chen SL, Yin WL, Wang RG, Liu YF, Shi Y, Shen YY, Li Y, Jiang J, Liu Y (2006). Growth, gas exchange, abscisic acid, and calmodulin response to salt stress in three poplars. *Journal of Integrative Plant Biology* **48**: 286-293.

- Chen SL, Li JK, Wang TH, Wang SS, Polle A, Huttermann A (2003). Gas exchange, xylem ions and abscisic acid response to Na⁺-salts and Cl⁻salts in *Populus euphratica*. Acta Botanica Sinica **45**: 561-566.
- Demura T, Fukuda H (2007). **Transcriptional regulation in wood formation**. *Trends in Plant Science* **12:** 64-70.

FAO/AGL [http://www.fao.org/ag/AGL/agll/spush]

- Fayyaz P (2007). Effects of salt stress on ecophysiological and molecular characteristics of *Populus euphratica* Oliv., *Populus × canescens* (Aiton) Sm. and *Arabidopsis thaliana* L. Ph.D. Thesis, Georg-August-Universität Göttingen.
- Feng Q, Endo KN, Cheng GD (2001). Towards sustainable development of the environmentally degraded arid rivers of China a case study from Tarim River. *Environmental Geology* **41**: 229-238.
- Flowers TJ (2004). Improving crop salt tolerance. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **55:** 307-319.
- Fung LE, Wang SS, Altman A, Hutterman A (1998). Effect of NaCl on growth, photosynthesis, ion and water relations of four poplar genotypes. Forest Ecology and Management 107: 135-146.
- Gu RS, Fonseca S, Puskas LG, Hackler L, Zvara A, Dudits D, Pais MS (2004). Transcript identification and profiling during salt stress and recovery of *Populus euphratica*. *Tree Physiology* **24:** 265-276.
- Hardiman G (2004). Microarray platforms comparisons and contrasts. *Pharmacogenomics* **5:** 487-502.
- Hasegawa PM, Bressan RA, Zhu JK, Bohnert HJ (2000). Plant cellular and molecular responses to high salinity. Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology 51: 463-499.
- Hawighorst P (2007). Sodium and calcium uptake, transport and allocation in *Populus euphratica* and *Populus* × *canescens* in response to salinity. Ph.D. Thesis, Georg-August-Universität Göttingen.

- Hertzberg M, Aspeborg H, Schrader J, Andersson A, Erlandsson R, Blomqvist K, Bhalerao R, Uhlen M, Teeri TT, Lundeberg J, Sundberg B, Nilsson P, Sandberg G (2001). A transcriptional roadmap to wood formation. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 98: 14732-14737.
- Hukin D, Cochard H, Dreyer E, Thiec DL, Bogeat-Triboulot MB (2005).
 Cavitation vulnerability in roots and shoots: does *Populus euphratica* Oliv., a poplar from arid areas of Central Asia, differ from other poplar species? *Journal of Experimental Botany* 56: 2003-2010.
- Jansson S, Douglas CJ (2007). *Populus*: A model system for plant biology. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* 58: 435-458.
- JGI *Populus trichocarpa* genome release 1.1 [<u>http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Poptr1_1/Poptr1_1.home.html</u>]
- Kundzewicz ZW, Mata LJ, Arnell NW, Döll P, Kabat P, Jiménez B, Miller KA, Oki T, Sen Z, Shiklomanov IA (2007). Freshwater resources and their management. In Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability.Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Eds Parry ML, Canziani OF, Palutikof JP, van der Linden PJ, and Hanson CE. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK: 173-210.

Salinity stress and its mitigation [http://www.plantstress.com/Articles/salinity_m/salinity_m.htm]

- Pitman MG, Läuchli A (2002). Global impact of salinity and agricultural ecosystems. In *Salinity: Environment Plants Molecules*. Eds Läuchli A and Lüttge U. Kluver Academic, Dordrecht: 3-20.
- Sixto H, Grau JM, Alba N, Alia R (2005). Response to sodium chloride in different species and clones of genus *Populus* L. *Forestry* 78: 93-104.
- Taji T, Seki M, Satou M, Sakurai T, Kobayashi M, Ishiyama K, Narusaka Y, Narusaka M, Zhu JK, Shinozaki K (2004). Comparative genomics in salt tolerance between Arabidopsis and Arabidopsis-related halophyte salt cress using Arabidopsis microarray. Plant Physiology 135: 1697-1709.

- Taylor G (2002). *Populus: Arabidopsis* for forestry. Do we need a model tree? *Annals of Botany* **90:** 681-689.
- Tester M, Davenport R (2003). Na⁺ tolerance and Na⁺ transport in higher plants. Annals of Botany 91: 503-527.
- Thomas SM, Burke JF (1998). Affymetrix: genes on chips. *Expert Opinion on Therapeutic Patents* 8: 503-508.
- Turkan I, Demiral T (2009). Recent developments in understanding salinity tolerance. *Environmental and Experimental Botany* 67: 2-9.
- Tuskan GA, DiFazio S, Jansson S, Bohlmann J, Grigoriev I, Hellsten U, Putnam N, Ralph S, Rombauts S, Salamov A, Schein J, Sterck L, Aerts A, Bhalerao RR, Bhalerao RP, Blaudez D, Boerjan W, Brun A, Brunner A, Busov V, Campbell M, Carlson J, Chalot M, Chapman J, Chen GL, Cooper D, Coutinho PM, Couturier J, Covert S, Cronk Q, Cunningham R, Davis J, Degroeve S, Dejardin A, Depamphilis C, Detter J, Dirks B, Dubchak I, Duplessis S, Ehlting J, Ellis B, Gendler K, Goodstein D, Gribskov M, Grimwood J, Groover A, Gunter L, Hamberger B, Heinze B, Helariutta Y, Henrissat B, Holligan D, Holt R, Huang W, Islam-Faridi N, Jones S, Jones-Rhoades M, Jorgensen R, Joshi C, Kangasjarvi J, Karlsson J, Kelleher C, Kirkpatrick R, Kirst M, Kohler A, Kalluri U, Larimer F, Leebens-Mack J, Leple JC, Locascio P, Lou Y, Lucas S, Martin F, Montanini B, Napoli C, Nelson DR, Nelson C, Nieminen K, Nilsson O, Pereda V, Peter G, Philippe R, Pilate G, Poliakov A, Razumovskava J, Richardson P, Rinaldi C, Ritland K, Rouze P, Ryaboy D, Schmutz J, Schrader J, Segerman B, Shin H, Siddiqui A, Sterky F, Terry A, Tsai CJ, Uberbacher E, Unneberg P, Vahala J, Wall K, Wessler S, Yang G, Yin T, Douglas C, Marra M, Sandberg G, Van de Peer Y, Rokhsar D (2006). The genome of black cottonwood, Populus trichocarpa (Torr. & Gray). Science 313: 1596-1604.
- Wang RG, Chen SL, Deng L, Fritz E, Huttermann A, Polle A (2007). Leaf photosynthesis, fluorescence response to salinity and the relevance to chloroplast salt compartmentation and anti-oxidative stress in two poplars. *Trees-Structure and Function* 21: 581-591.
- Wang ZI, Li PH, Fredricksen M, Gong ZH, Kim CS, Zhang CQ, Bohnert HJ, Zhu JK, Bressan RA, Hasegawa PM, Zhao YX, Zhang H (2004).
 Expressed sequence tags from Thellungiella halophila, a new model to study plant salt-tolerance. *Plant Science* 166: 609-616.

Watanabe S, Kojima K, Ide Y, Sasaki S (2000). Effects of saline and osmotic stress on proline and sugar accumulation in *Populus euphratica* in vitro. *Plant Cell Tissue and Organ Culture* **63:** 199-206.

2. Transcription profiling of developing xylem of *Populus* × *canescens* and *Populus euphratica* under salt stress to study mechanisms of stress adaption and stress tolerance in wood

2.1. Introduction

Salt stress can be distinguished in short- and long-term effects and evokes different reactions in plants (Munns & Tester 2008). Short-term effects are mostly based on osmotic stress and affect all species; long-term effects are caused by accumulation of salt, which leads to high, toxic levels of Na⁺-and Cl⁻-ions inside the plant. Many salt tolerant species avoid excessive salt accumulation by exclusion (Munns 2005). Because trees have a much longer lifespan than herbaceous plants, time periods like 'short-term' and 'long-term' have different meanings for woody and non-woody plant, and thus reactions and mechanisms to cope with these stresses might be quite divergent. This is especially true when considering the impact on secondary growth and the development of wood tissue.

A short term effect of salt stress in plants is the general reduction of growth. This has been ascribed to varying mechanisms, but as Munns pointed out in reference to the general growth reduction of plants under salt stress, it has not yet been resolved whether water status, hormonal regulation or supply of photosynthate exerts the dominant control over growth of plants in dry or saline soil (2002).

A long term consequence of salt stress is an effect on xylem anatomy. In trees, decreases of vessel diameters and increase of vessel frequency per cross-section area are frequently observed (e.g. Baum *et al.* 2000; Junghans *et al.*

2006; Turco et al. 2002). Similar findings exist for drought and freezing stress (Arend & Fromm 2007; Hacke & Sperry 2001; Hacke et al. 2001; Abrams 1990). It has been reasoned that plants benefit from these changes in xylem anatomy due to lowered risks of occurrence of cavitation and implosion incidents (Pittermann et al. 2006; Chen et al. 2009b). However, the mechanisms leading to decreased diameters of vessels under salt are unclear. Several physiological changes associated with salt stress have been proposed to be the cause for a growth reduction of the plant in general and of vessel cells in particular: the decrease of photosynthetic activity, leading to a lack of photosynthates (Kozlowski 1997; Escalante-Perez et al. 2009); the decrease of the K⁺/Na⁺-ratio, leading to a lack of potassium (Escalante-Perez *et al.* 2009; Langer et al. 2002); and changes in hormone levels, especially lower auxin and higher abscisic acid concentrations, leading to a lack of growth promotors or an abundance of growth inhibitors, respectively (Junghans et al. 2004; Kozlowski 1997). But the differentiation of xylem precursor cells to tracheary elements is a fine-tuned process that demands a complex signaling network to effect the formation of secondary walls and programmed cell death (Fukuda 2004). It is therefore also conceivable that it is influenced by several of these factors interacting with each other.

The aim of this chapter is to gain more insight into the effects of salt stress on the anatomy of trees. Therefore, we conducted a comparative study of control and salt stressed plants of the salt sensitive P. × *canescens* and the salt tolerant P. *euphratica*. The reactions to salt stress of the two poplar species were compared regarding transcriptional profiles of developing xylem tissue, wood anatomy and composition, element content, osmotic potential, assimilation rates and sugar content.

2.2. Results

2.2.1. Sodium and osmolyte content in *P.* × *canescens* and *P.* euphratica under salt stress

To evaluate the impact of salt stress on the two different poplar species on the whole-plant level, we measured the osmotic potential and Na⁺-content in roots, stem, developing xylem and leaves of *P.* × *canescens* and *P. euphratica* controls and plants adapted to 25 mM NaCl and 100 mM NaCl, respectively. In control plants the decrease in the osmotic potential between roots and leaves was approximately $\Delta = 7.5$ MPa in both *P.* × *canescens* and *P. euphratica*. With increasing NaCl in the nutrient medium, the osmotic potential decreased by 0.8 to 1 MPa in all organs of *P.* × *canescens*, resulting in an almost constant internal allocation gradient that was only slightly increased to 0.9 and 1 MPa at 25 and 100 mM NaCl, respectively. The strongest decrease in osmotic potential was observed in developing xylem of *P.* × *canescens* (Figure 2.1). Contrary to *P.* × *canescens*, a significant decrease of the osmotic potential with increasing NaCl concentration in the nutrient medium did not occur, suggesting that *P. euphratica* is better able to adjust its osmotic equilibrium than *P.* × *canescens* (Figure 2.1).

As expected from a treatment with NaCl, sodium concentrations inside the plants increased strongly in both species with increasing NaCl-content in the outside nutrient medium (Figure 2.2). Fold-changes ranged from 8-fold in developing xylem of *P. euphratica* up to 170-fold in the stem of *P.* × *canescens*. In the 100 mM NaCl-treatment groups, Na⁺-content in the stem was higher in *P.* × *canescens* than in *P. euphratica*. This observation was to be expected, since salt tolerant species prevent the uptake of NaCl and the accumulation to toxic levels inside the plant (Munns 2002; Sun *et al.* 2009).



Figure 2.1 - Changes in osmotic potential in P. × canescens and P. euphratica to increasing NaCl-concentrations in the nutrient solution

Plants were harvested under control conditions (white), after two weeks of salt stress with 25 mM NaCl (striped), and after two additional weeks of salt stress with 100 mM NaCl (black). Osmotic potential was measured in roots, developing xylem, stem segments and leaves of P. × *canescens* and *P. euphratica.* * indicates the osmotic potential of the nutrient solution with 25 mM NaCl, ** with 100 mM NaCl. Osmotic potential of nutrient solution without added NaCl was -0.01 MPa. Homogeneous subsets are based on an ANOVA followed by a multiple comparison test at p=0.05 (Tukey's Honestly Significant Difference (HSD); n=6, mean±SD).

Differences between the two species ($P. \times canescens/P. euphratica$) amounted to 4-fold in the developing xylem and 10-fold in the stem. Noticeably, in both species the highest concentrations were accumulated in the roots and the lowest in the developing xylem, suggesting that in both $P. \times canescens$ and P. euphratica, NaCl uptake into the plant is impeded by the roots and growing tissues are protected.



Figure 2.2 - Changes in sodium concentration in P. × canescens and P. euphratica to increasing sodium concentrations in the nutrient solution

Plants were harvested under control conditions (white), after two weeks of salt stress with 25 mM NaCl (striped), and after two additional weeks of salt stress with 100 mM NaCl (black). Sodium content was measured in dried material of roots, developing xylem, stem segments and leaves of *P*. × *canescens* and *P. euphratica* and referred to the water content of the respective sample. Homogeneous subsets are based on an ANOVA followed by a multiple comparison test at p=0.05 (Tukey-Kramer; n=3, respective n=5 for developing xylem, mean±SD).

2.2.2. Growth rates, assimilation and sugar content of *P.* × *canescens* and *P.* euphratica in response to salt stress

Height growth was reduced by salt stress in both species to a similar extent (Figure 2.3). Only $P. \times$ canescens showed further stress symptoms like leaf senescence and a reduction of assimilation rates. NaCl concentrations of 25 mM in the nutrient solution did not affect height growth, whereas 100 mM

NaCl caused growth decreases in both species. However, *P. euphratica* plants did not show visual stress symptoms, while *P.* \times *canescens* plants showed typical symptoms of salt injury like dying and shedding of older leaves (Figure 2.4).



Figure 2.3 - Height growth of P. × canescens and P. euphratica during salt treatment

Relative height increment of *P*. × *canescens* (circles) and *P*. *euphratica* (squares) during a four week period of increasing salt stress as percentage of the total increment of control plants (white symbols). Salt treated plants (black symbols) were exposed to 25 mM NaCl for the first two and 100 mM NaCl for the last two weeks (n=12, mean \pm SD).

CO2 assimilation rates of P. × canescens plants stressed with 100 mM NaCl amounted to approx. 30 % of the controls, whereas no significant change was detected in P. euphratica (Figure 2.5). However, despite the decrease in assimilation rate, sugar contents increased under salt stress in phloem sap of P.× canescens (Figure 2.6). Significantly higher levels of glucose and sucrose were measured after 2 weeks of salt stress with 25 mM NaCl and after 2 additional weeks with 100 mM NaCl. Fructose contents were only higher after



Figure 2.4 -Plant performance under salt stress

 $P. \times canescens$ - A: control; B: after two weeks of salt stress with 25 mM NaCl; C: after two additional weeks of salt stress with 100 mM NaCl. *P. euphratica* - D: control; E: after two weeks of salt stress with 25 mM NaCl; F: after two additional weeks of salt stress with 100 mM NaCl. the first two weeks of salt stress, no significantly higher levels could be detected after the last two weeks. In P. euphratica, no significant changes could be detected for any of the three sugars. In the developing xylem, almost no significant differences were detected in sugar contents of the two poplar species. Only sucrose levels in P. \times canescens after two and four weeks of salt stress were lower than control levels (Figure 2.7).



Figure 2.5 - Effect of salt stress on assimilation

Net photosynthetic CO₂ assimilation of *P*. × *canescens* and *P*. *euphratica* under control conditions (white) and after a four week period of increasing salt stress (black) with a final salt concentration of 100 mM NaCl. Assimilation was measured using mature leaves (9th or 10th below the apex) at a leaf temperature of 30°C and a PPFD (photosynthetic photon flux density) of 1000 μ mol photons m⁻² sec⁻¹ (n=4, mean±SD).





Sugar content in phloem sap of P. × *canescens* and P. *euphratica* under control conditions (white), after two weeks of salt stress with 25 mM NaCl (striped), and after two additional weeks of salt stress with 100 mM NaCl (black). Measurements were conducted by HPLC on phloem sap exudates. Homogeneous subsets are based on an ANOVA followed by a multiple comparison test at p=0.05 (n=3, mean±SD).



Figure 2.7 - Effect of salt stress on sugar content in developing xylem

Relative sugar content in developing xylem of *P*. × *canescens* and *P*. *euphratica* under control conditions (white), after two weeks of salt stress with 25 mM NaCl (striped), and after two additional weeks of salt stress with 100 mM NaCl (black). Measurements were conducted by GC/MS on fine powder of frozen developing xylem. Units are peak area ratios between sample and internal standards (n=3, mean±SD).
2.2.3. Effects of salt stress on xylem anatomy of *P. × canescens* and *P. euphratica*

Salt stress causes a decrease in osmotic pressure, and thus a stronger force is exerted on the vessel walls. The strength of the vessels to withstand this force is determined by wall thickness to vessel diameter ratio (Hacke *et al.* 2001). To assess the changes in wall strength, wall thickness and vessel lumina sizes was measured in xylem tissue of plants that had been subjected to either two weeks of 25 mM NaCl, or to two weeks of 25 mM and additional two weeks of 100 mM NaCl. To assess the hydraulic conductivity, the number of vessels per area was measured.

In *P*. × *canescens*, the number of vessels per area increased and the mean vessel size decreased with increasing salt in the nutrient medium. In *P. euphratica*, no changes could be observed for either of the two traits under salt stress. (Figure 2.8 a and b). However, the predicted hydraulic conductivity computed from vessel frequency and individual sizes of vessel lumina stayed constant in both species (Figure 2.8 c). No significant change in wall thickness could be detected in either of the two species (data not shown); accordingly, the wall strength computed from wall thickness and vessel diameters increased in *P.* × *canescens* and stayed constant in *P. euphratica* (Figure 2.8 d).



Figure 2.8 - Changes in xylem anatomy of P. × *canescens* and P. *euphratica* in response to salt stress

Plants were harvested under control conditions (white), after two weeks of salt stress with 25 mM NaCl (striped), and after two additional weeks of salt stress with 100 mM NaCl (black). a) Number of vessels per cross-sectional area in mm², b) mean lumen area of individual vessels in μ m², c) predicted conductivity, given as the sum of the fourth power radii per area of xylem (Σ r⁴ mm⁻²), d) wall strength of vessels, given as (t/b)² (t: thickness of double cell wall, b: span of cell wall). Homogeneous subsets are based on an ANOVA followed by a multiple comparison test (Tukey's HSD; n=5, mean ± SD).

2.2.4. Transcriptome analysis of developing xylem in *P.* × *canescens* and *P. euphratica* in response to salt stress

To gain insight into the molecular events associated with the anatomical changes in *P.* × *canescens* under salt stress, transcriptional profiles of developing xylem of plants exposed to 100 mM NaCl were analyzed on whole genome arrays. Genes with significantly changed transcript levels in response to salt were determined separately for each species. The response of the two species differed strongly. In *P.* × *canescens*, a total of 457 genes were significantly changed, but only 27 changed genes were identified in *P. euphratica*. Furthermore, 198 of the genes in *P.* × *canescens* were up- and 259 were downregulated, while in *P. euphratica* only one gene was upregulated (Supplemental Tables S1, S2 and S3). Only four genes were commonly regulated in both species: two fasciclin-like arabinogalactan-protein genes, PopFLA8 and PopFLA9, 9-cis-epoxycarotenoid dioxygenase and glycosyl hydrolase family 14 (beta-amylase).

To comprehend the fundamental patterns underlying the transcriptional changes in $P. \times canescens$, overrepresented Gene Ontology (GO) categories were determined. For each of the lists of up- and downregulated genes, a GO term enrichment analysis was conducted (Table 2.1).

Analysis of the downregulated genes revealed five significantly enriched GO categories after Bonferroni-correction. Only 82 of the 259 downregulated genes, approximately 30%, were annotated by one of these overrepresented GO terms. Dominating the enriched categories were 11 different fasciclin-like arabinogalactan-protein genes (FLAs) with the annotations 'cell adhesion' and 'biological adhesion' (Table 2.2). All 11 FLAs were also included in the other three overrepresented membrane-related categories, and therefore contributed

| GO number | Gene | number of | number of | adjusted | name |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|----------|---|
| | ontology | population | study set | p value | |
| GO terms enric | ched in upreg | ulated genes | : | | |
| GO:0042221 | BP | 675 | 31 | 8.01E-06 | response to chemical stimulus |
| GO:0019748 | BP | 208 | 16 | 4.74E-05 | secondary metabolic process |
| GO:0016491 | MF | 744 | 30 | 2.52E-04 | oxidoreductase activity |
| GO:0050896 | BP | 1436 | 44 | 8.02E-04 | response to stimulus |
| GO:0003824 | MF | 4478 | 96 | 0.0017 | catalytic activity |
| GO:0009404 | BP | 17 | 5 | 0.0028 | toxin metabolic process |
| GO:0009407 | BP | 17 | 5 | 0.0028 | toxin catabolic process |
| GO:0004364 | MF | 20 | 5 | 0.0067 | glutathione transferase activity |
| GO:0009636 | BP | 36 | 6 | 0.0098 | response to toxin |
| GO:0006725 | BP | 195 | 12 | 0.0224 | aromatic compound metabolic process |
| GO:0009813 | BP | 44 | 6 | 0.0323 | flavonoid biosynthetic process |
| GO:0009699 | BP | 66 | 7 | 0.0383 | phenylpropanoid biosynthetic process |
| GO:0009751 | BP | 67 | 7 | 0.0423 | response to salicylic acid stimulus |
| GO:0009812 | BP | 47 | 6 | 0.0474 | flavonoid metabolic process |
| GO terms enric | ched in down | regulated ger | nes: | | |
| GO:0007155 | BP | 35 | 11 | 1.36E-08 | cell adhesion |
| GO:0022610 | BP | 35 | 11 | 1.36E-08 | biological adhesion |
| GO:0031225 | CC | 104 | 14 | 4.65E-06 | anchored to membrane |
| GO:0031224 | CC | 395 | 20 | 0.0306 | intrinsic to membrane |
| GO:0016020 | CC | 3039 | 82 | 0.0477 | membrane |

Table 2.1 - Gene Ontology (GO) terms significantly enriched* in differentially expressed genes in developing xylem of *P.* × *canescens* under salt stress

* at p < 0.05 after Bonferroni-correction.

The whole population (gene universe) consists of 13367, the study sets of 193 (upregulated) and 244 (downregulated) GO terms. BP, Biological Process; MF, Molecular Function; CC, Cellular Component.

to their significant overrepresentation. FLAs have been found to be massively downregulated in wheat by abiotic stresses and are thought to be important during plant development, cell-cell communication and in response to abiotic stress (Johnson *et al.* 2003; Faik *et al.* 2006). The 21 FLAs present in *Arabidopsis* form 4 subgroups, A – D (Johnson *et al.* 2003). In *Populus*, several hundred FLA ESTs were identified by Andersson-Gunnerås *et al.*, of which over 200 belonged to subgroup A (Andersson-Gunnerås *et al.* 2006). A phylogenetic analysis showed that in comparison to *Arabidopsis*, the FLA-genes downregulated in *P.* × *canescens* formed an own distinct group within subgroup A, AtFLA12 being the closest *Arabidopsis* homolog to all 11 poplar FLAs (Figure 2.9). Notably, of the four genes also downregulated in *P. euphratica*, two were homologs of PopFLA8 and PopFLA9.

A heatmap of the 18 *Arabidopsis* FLAs interrogated on the *Arabidopsis* ATH1 genome array and thus available in the Genevestigator database shows their response to different stress conditions (Figure 2.10). An overall mean of

| Gene | JGI gene model | fold-change |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-------------|
| PopFLA4.1 | eugene3.00131210 | 0.05 |
| PopFLA9 | eugene3.00660250 | 0.06 |
| PopFLA8 | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_IX4802 | 0.07 |
| PopFLA7.1 | gw1.XV.397.1 | 0.09 |
| PopFLA10 | eugene3.00091518 | 0.09 |
| PopFLA4.2 | gw1.684.7.1 | 0.14 |
| PopFLA6 | eugene3.00131208 | 0.18 |
| PopFLA14 | eugene3.00012224 | 0.21 |
| PopFLA15 | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_XII0499 | 0.22 |
| PopFLA7.2 | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_XII0103 | 0.22 |
| PopFLA7.3 | grail3.0031016901 | 0.27 |

Table 2.2 - Fasciclin-like arabinogalactan-proteins downregulated in P. × *canescens* under salt stress

Numbering of poplar FLAs was adopted from (Lafarguette et al. 2004).

-0.564 of all fold-changes displayed indicates that *Arabidopsis* FLAs tend to be downregulated under drought, osmotic and salt stress, with group A FLAs stronger downregulated (mean fold-change: -0.805) than the remaining FLAs (mean fold-change: -0.443; p-value t-test: 0.003). Furthermore, the two *Arabidopsis* homologs closest to the 11 downregulated poplar FLAs, AtFLA 11 and 12, are the highest expressed FLAs in *Arabidopsis* stems (Figure 2.11).



Figure 2.9 - Phylogenetic tree of fasciclin-like arabinogalactan proteins (FLAs)

Shown are all FLAs downregulated in *P*. × *canescens* under salt stress and the 21 FLA-genes present in *Arabidopsis*. JGI gene models and fold-changes under salt stress are listed in Table 2.2. Numbering of poplar FLAs was adopted from (2004). Numbering, group labels and AGI locus identifiers for *Arabidopsis* FLAs were obtained from (2003). Protein sequences were deduced from gene models and aligned with ClustalW2 (ClustalW2). The unrooted tree was generated using Tree View (Zhai *et al.* 2002).

Analysis of the upregulated genes delivered noticeably different results. 14 different GO categories were significantly enriched after Bonferroni-correction, encompassing 116 of the 198 genes, approximately 60 %. Since many of the genes were annotated by multiple GO annotations, an overview is necessary to understand the results of the GO term enrichment analysis. Upregulated genes



Figure 2.10 - Heatmap of expression values of 18 *Arabidopsis* FLA genes under drought, osmotic and salt stress conditions

Displayed are fold-changes for the 18 *Arabidopsis* FLA genes for which data were available in the Genevestigator database (Hruz *et al.* 2008). AGI locus identifiers for FLAs were taken from (2003). For Genevestigator experiment IDs and experiment description see Table 2.3.

| Column | Genevestigator experiment ID | Experiment description |
|------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Experiment | descriptions for F | igure 2.10: |
| Drought 1 | AT-290 | leaves of plants deprived of irrigation for 10 d |
| Drought 2 | AT-292 | leaves of plants deprived of irrigation for 7 d |
| Drought 3 | AT-120 | roots of plants grown in hydroponics, dried for 15 min in an air stream and harvested after further 0.5–3 h in the liquid medium |
| Drought 4 | AT-120 | leaves of plants grown in hydroponics, dried for 15 min in an air stream and harvested after further 0.5–3 h in the liquid medium |
| Drought 5 | AT-120 | roots of plants grown in hydroponics, dried for 15 min in an air stream and harvested after further 6–24 h in the liquid medium |
| Drought 6 | AT-120 | leaves of plants grown in hydroponics, dried for 15 min in an air stream and harvested after further 6–24 h in the liquid medium |
| Osmotic 1 | AT-120 | leaves of plants stressed with 300 mM Mannitol for 6–24 h |
| Osmotic 2 | AT-120 | roots of plants stressed with 300 mM Mannitol for 6–24 h |
| Osmotic 3 | AT-120 | leaves of plants stressed with 300 mM Mannitol for 0.5-3 h |
| Osmotic 4 | AT-120 | roots of plants stressed with 300 mM Mannitol for 0.5–3 h |
| Salt 1 | AT-120 | roots of plants stressed with 150 mM NaCl for 6–24 h |
| Salt 2 | AT-120 | roots of plants stressed with 150 mM NaCl for 0.5–3 h |
| Salt 3 | AT-120 | leaves of plants stressed with 150 mM NaCl for 6–24 h |
| Salt 4 | AT-120 | leaves of plants stressed with 150 mM NaCl for 0.5–3 h |
| Experiment | descriptions for F | igure 2.12: |
| ABA1 | AT-110 | seedlings sprayed with 10 μM ABA and harvested after 1h |
| ABA2 | AT-218 | seedlings grown for 24h on medium containing 20 μM ABA |
| ABA3 | AT-231 | seedlings grown for 48h on medium containing 0.5 μM ABA |
| ABA6 | AT-241 | seedlings sprayed with 50 μ M ABA and harvested after 4h |
| JA2 | AT-321 | cell suspension treated with 50 μM methyl jasmonate for 0.5 h |
| JA3 | AT-321 | cell suspension treated with 50 μM methyl jasmonate for 2 h |
| JA4 | AT-321 | cell suspension treated with 50 μM methyl jasmonate for 6 h |
| JA5 | AT-110 | seedlings sprayed with 10µM methyl jasmonate and harvested after 1h |
| SA | AT-113 | seedlings sprayed with 10µM salicylic acid and harvested after 3h |

Table 2.3 - Genevestigator experiment IDs and experiment descriptions used for heatmaps



Figure 2.11 - Expression of FLAs in Arabidopsis stem

Displayed are signal values for the 18 *Arabidopsis* FLA genes available on the *Arabidopsis* ATH1 genome array. Expression was analyzed in *Arabidopsis* stems (Brown *et al.* 2005). Log₂ signal values and standard errors were obtained from the Genevestigator database (Hruz *et al.* 2008), experiment ID AT-327. Numbering of FLAs was adopted from (2003).

covered by the analysis were therefore manually clustered by corresponding GO terms (Table 2.4). Several groups of genes may thus be differentiated that concentrate on distinct biological processes; these processes therefore seem to play important roles in response to salt stress.

The first group (G1) is composed of genes with a 'response to toxin' annotation and consists almost entirely of glutathione-*S*-transferases (GSTs). GSTs are typically involved in detoxification of xenobiotics, as well as protection of the cell from toxic compounds that are generated by reactive oxigen species (ROS) produced under various stress conditions, amongst others salt stress (Marrs 1996).

| | | flavonoid metabolic process (fmp) | | | | | | | | | • | | | | | | | |
|------|------|---|-------|------|-------|--------|-------|------------|------|------------|--------------|--------|-----------|------|----------|-------------|-------------------|------|
| | | flavonoid biosynthetic process (fbp) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | phenylpropanoid biosynthetic process (phbp) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (acmn) | | | | | | | + | + . | | | | + | | | | |
| SL | | secondary metabolic process (smp) | + | + | + | + | + | | + | + . | | | | | | | | |
| ern | þλ | glutathione transferase activity (gta) | + | + | + | + | + | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 t | ted | toxin metabolic process (tmp) | + | + | + | + | + | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ğ | otai | toxin catabolic process (tcp) | + | + | + | + | + | | | | | | | | | | | |
| hed | Ann | response to toxin (rt) | + | + | + | + | + | + | | | | | | | | | | |
| ric | | response to salicylic acid stimulus (rsas) | + | | | | | | + | + + | + + | + | + | | | | | |
| r en | | response to chemical stimulus (rcs) | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + + | + + | + | + | + | + - | + + | + | + |
| ntly | | response to stimulus (rs) | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + + | + + | + | + | + | + - | + + | + | + |
| ical | | oxidoreductase activity (oa) | | | | | | | | | | | | | + - | + + | + | + |
| nif | | catalytic activity (ca) | + | + | + | + | + | + | | | | | | + | + - | + + | + | + |
| sig | | ۵ | 6 | 2 | e | e C | 2 | ß | 4 | 00 h | - 0 | 4 | œ | 9 | ωc | N M | , | 9 |
| by | | ald- | 6.8 | 4 | 5.2 | ю. | 4.5 | 1.9 | 5.0 | 0.0 0.0 | 2.7 | 2.4 | 2.7 | 3.2 | 4,0 | 2 V 0 4 | 5.2 | 3.0 |
| ted | | ich fé | | | | | | | | - | | | - | | | | | |
| ota | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| uut | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SS 5 | | | | | | | | | 4 | 4 | | | | | ŝ | (7 | | |
| stre | | | | | | | | | ž | ξŝ | s e | | | | L C | Š | | |
| lt s | | | | | | | | | Ň | | ntat | | | | | ך ש | | |
| r sa | | | | | | | | | đ, | ŗ, | 20 | | đ | | | as | | |
| opu | | | | | | | | | fact | faci | | | fact | | e | | | |
| In S | | | | | | | | e | U. | ion f | n a | | <u>lo</u> | | nas | 5 | | |
| suə: | | | ase | ase | ase | ase | ase | ativ | ript | ript | | 0 | ript | ase | oge | | | |
| iesc | | | sfer | sfer | sfer | sfer | sfer | put | nsc | nso | | ð | nsc | drol | ydro | C E | | |
| car | | | ran | ran | rans | rans | ran | se, | tra | tra | alls alls | BU | , tra | Å | deh | id no | , | |
| × | | Ę | le ti | let | Je ti | le t | le ti | ina | JI V | | <u>∼</u> | , E | JI, | one | | Sec. | i e | Φ |
| f P | | ptic | hior | Ы. | hior | hior | hior | ē | far | tar, | ami | jqu | far | acti | 0 | | das | das |
| 0 m | | scri | utat | utat | utat | utatl | ltat | /cer | ž | ξį | οœ | lyut | ž | shel | /lal | a d | ŝ | roxi |
| ylei | | D | Ū | ซี | อี | อี | อี | ଟ୍ | ¥. | | ΞŚ | Р | ¥ | ĕ | Ę. | 3 := | P 1 | Ре |
| g X. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| pin | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| elo | | | | | 20 | | | | _ | | | | | | - | | | |
| dev | | | 530 | 725 | 02 | | | 8 | 289 | | 83 | 48 | | 798 | 040 | 653 | 3 | t05 |
| in | | | 11 | X | ₹. | | | 8 | ž | | 102 | (103 | | Ē | Ĭ, | | i o | Š |
| ted | | | > | 'n | ۵ | | | 140 | × | | > | ا س | | > | ٥ | > (" | 18 | Ģ |
| ula | | | 5 | 5 | 5 | | | פ | Ľ, | | Ц | Ľ, | | 5 | ບ່ | - | 12 | υ |
| ıgə. | | | Ω, | 2 | 2 | | | affol | Ω, | | U U | U.U. | | Ú, | 5 | C F | <u>'</u> <u>'</u> | 5 |
| Idn | | | ď | ا م | ۹ | 5 | | SS. | ď | 5 | a | ا م ا | 2 | ď | <u>م</u> | 2 | ιď | 5 |
| es | | - | sh4 | wis | wis | 986 | ~ | <u>ں</u> ' | sh4 | 374(| sh4 | sh4 | 342(| sh4 | vis. | - 44 | 54S | wise |
| Gen | | od és | ene | ene | ene | 00 | 57. | ď | ene | 302 | ene | ene | 200 | ene | ene | one | ene | ene |
| Ĭ | | E o | ĝ | ő | ď | 003 | N | <u>جّ</u> | ĝ | 002 | ă ĝ | ې ق | 000 | ğ | ٥Ľ | , ŝ | ا ق (| Ğ |
| 2.4 | | jeno | Щ | Щ | Щ | nil3.(| Ľ. | nes | Щ | 13. 1 | Ъ | Щ | ill3. | Щ | Щ, | <u>;</u> | ШĂ | ЩĂ |
| ble | | <u> </u> | est | est | est | gra | Ŋ | fge | est | gra | ⊎w est | est | gra | est | est | ov Parte | est | est |
| Tal | | <u> </u> | | | Ļ | Ð | | | | E | e28 | | | | | G2 | | |
| 20 | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | - | | | | | |

Chapter II: Transcription profiling of developing xylem

| JGI gene model | Description | fold- change | ca | 50 21 | LCS | rsas | ų | tcb | dmt | ene Ble | acupo | dqyd | fbp | dɯj |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------|----|----------|-----|------|---|-----|-----|------------|-------|------|-----|-----|
| estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_VII1188 | Nicotinamidase 1, Isochorismatase hydrolase | 5.45 | + | + | + | • | | | | | · | · | · | |
| estExt_fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_VII0202 | Myo-inositol 1-phosphate synthase, putative | 34.36 | + | + | + | • | | | | | • | · | · | |
| gw1.XII.1331.1 | Protein phosphatase 2C (PP2C) | 10.91 | + | + | + | • | | | | ÷ | • | · | · | |
| fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_IX001205 | Protein phosphatase 2C (PP2C), ABA induced | 11.47 | + | + | + | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_IV000044 | Serine/threonine kinase-like protein | 4.83 | + | + | + | • | | | | | • | · | · | |
| estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_XIII1173 | Two-component phosphorelay mediator | 9.66 | + | + | + | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| grail3.0002064201 | Auxin response transcription factor | 3.29 | | + | + | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_XIV2782 | Gibberellin receptor | 6.3 | | + | + | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_XV1366 | Gibberellin-regulated family protein | 5.46 | | + | + | • | | | | Ż | · | · | · | |
| eugene3.00140486 | Homeobox-leucine zipper protein ATHB12 | 3.71 | | + | + | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_II1841 | Late embryogenesis abundant protein 5 | 3.01 | | + | + | • | | | | ÷ | · | • | · | |
| gw1.XIX.2946.1 | Thylakoid formation 1 | 2.71 | | + | + | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| & estExt_fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_XVI0323 | Transcription factor-like protein, auxin response factor 4 (ARF4) | 2.75 | | + | + | • | | | | | · | · | · | |
| gw1.VII.2995.1 | Heat shock transcription factor HSF24 | 3.46 | | + | · | • | | | | | · | · | · | |
| estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_IX1952 | Hemoglobin II | 2.43 | | + | · | • | | | | | • | · | · | |
| eugene3.01710026 | MATE efflux family protein | 2.58 | | + | · | | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_X001039 | Multi-copper oxidase type I family protein | 2.53 | | + | · | • | | | | | • | · | · | |
| eugene3.00050086 | NAC domain protein | 5.31 | | + | • | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| grail3.0020019002 | Osmotin precursor | 2.85 | | + | • | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| grail3.0002061802 | Cysteine proteinase RD19A | 2.26 | + | + | • | • | | | | | • | · | · | |
| gw1.XIX.381.1 | Patatin | 15.49 | + | + | • | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| gw1.VI.1016.1 | Protein kinase, putatve | 2.58 | + | + | • | • | | | | | • | · | · | |
| eugene3.00050281 | RNA helicase-like | 2.83 | + | + | · | • | | | | ÷ | · | · | · | |
| estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_II0181 | Serine/threonine protein kinase | 2.93 | + | + | • | • | | | | ÷ | • | · | · | |
| estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_I1784 | 9-cis-epoxycarotenoid dioxygenase | 3.79 | + | + | • | • | | | | | • | • | • | |
| gw1.158.12.1 | Flavonoid 3'-hydroxylase (F3'H) | 3.58 | + | + | • | · | | | | т | + | + | + | + |
| estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_XV0083 | Flavanone 3'-hydroxylase-like protein | 5.12 | + | + | · | • | | | | - - | + | + | + | + |
| eugene3.00440024 | Flavonol synthase | 2.69 | + | + | · | • | | | | - - | + | + | + | + |
| G gw1.1215.4.1 | Flavonol synthase | 2.5 | + | + | · | · | | | | - - | + | + | + | + |
| estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_XIV1942 | Flavonol 3'-O-methyltransferase 1 | 2.5 | + | | · | · | | | | - - | + | + | + | + |
| gw1.VI.124.1 | Cytochrome p450 family protein | 2.59 | | | · | · | | | | - - | + | + | + | + |
| estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_XVIII0872 | Cinnamoyl CoA reductase, putative | 3.16 | + | + | • | · | | | | - - | + | + | • | • |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 2.4 continued

| 32 | Table 2.4 continued | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|-----|----|
| | JGI gene model | Description | fold- change | ca | 60 | 507 | Sear | μ | tcb | duŋ | gta | dws | gcmp | dqyd | dqj | du |
| | grail3.0016020901 | Amidase AMI1 | 2.6 | + | | | • | · | · | · | • | | + | | | |
| _ | gw1.XIV.2533.1 | Phospholipase, putative | 3.57 | + | | ÷ | • | · | · | · | • | | + | | | |
| | gw1.IV.3981.1 | Beta-carotene hydroxylase | 3.72 | + | + | ÷ | • | • | · | · | · | + | | | | |
| | gw1.II.421.1 | Aldo/keto reductase, auxin-induced atb2 | 4.67 | + | + | ÷ | · | • | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | gw1.XIII.1471.1 | Aldo/keto reductase, auxin-induced atb2 | 3.28 | + | + | | • | • | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_860386 | Carbonyl reductase (NADPH) | 7.61 | + | + | | • | · | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | grail3.0091006302 | FAD-dependent pyridine nucleotide-disulphide | 2.86 | + | + | | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | |
| | aurana3 01970057 | okuureuuciase Elavin-containing monoovyganasa 3 | 700 | + | + | | • | • | • | • | | | | | | |
| | estExt framesh4 nr C I G XV/III0354 | Flavonrotein monooxygenase o | 2 50 | • + | • + | | • | • | • | • | | | | | | |
| | aw1.111.1067.1 | Glycolate oxidase | 3.13 | + | + | | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | |
| | eugene3.00090496 | Isoflavone reductase | 3.06 | + | + | | • | • | · | · | • | | | | | |
| | eugene3.00700243 | Lipoxygenase, putative | 4.56 | + | + | ÷ | • | • | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | grail3.0039027401 | Metal ion binding / oxidoreductase | 2.37 | + | + | ÷ | • | · | · | · | • | | | | | |
| | eugene3.00081881 | Methionine sulfoxide reductase | 2.67 | + | + | ÷ | • | · | · | · | • | | | | | |
| | eugene3.00131159 | NADH dehydrogenase, putative | 1.88 | + | + | | • | · | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | gw1.XVIII.1835.1 | Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, | 4.56 | + | + | | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | |
| _ | | putative Drotoin diculfido icomoroco libo protoin | 200 | 4 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | estExt frenesh4 nm C 860040 | Protein usuinge-isonnei ase-inke protein Orinome ovidoredrictase | 00.0 111 | + + | + + | | • • | • • | | | | | | | | |
| | estExt faenesh4 pa.C LG V1578 | Thioredoxin | - m | + | + | | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | |
| | eugene3.00100431 | Thioredoxin | 11.6 | + | + | | • | • | · | · | • | | | | | |
| | gw1.X.4817.1 | Thioredoxin | 8.67 | + | + | | • | • | · | · | • | | | | | |
| | estExt fgenesh4 pg.C LG VI0598 | 20S proteasome beta subunit A (PBA1) | 2.72 | + | | ÷ | • | • | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_53080003 | ABC transporter family protein | 11.16 | + | | | • | · | · | · | • | | | | | |
| | fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_I001151 | ABC transporter family protein | 3.25 | + | | ÷ | · | • | · | · | · | | | | | |
| _ | gw1.VI.655.1 | ABC transporter family protein | 3.89 | + | | ÷ | · | · | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_1000875 | Aldose 1-epimerase | 2.06 | + | | | • | • | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | eugene3.00070657 | Alpha-amino-epsilon-caprolactam racemase | 1.98 | + | | ÷ | • | • | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_640031 | Aminopeptidase-like protein | 4.75 | + | | ÷ | • | • | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | gw1.X.4548.1 | Cyclopropane-fatty-acyl-phospholipid synthase | 6.68 | + | | ÷ | · | • | · | · | · | | | | | |
| _ | eugene3.00040664 | DegP protease | 2.55 | + | | ÷ | • | · | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | gw1.1.1992.1 | Dihydropyrimidinase | 3.67 | + | | | • | · | · | · | · | | | | | |
| | grail3.0066013503 | Esterase/lipase/thioesterase family protein | 2.53 | + | | ÷ | • | · | · | · | • | | | | | |
| | estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_V0589 | Formamidase-like protein | 9.29 | + | | | • | • | · | · | • | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| dɯj | | • | • | | | | · | | · | · | | | · | · | · | | • | | • | | | | • | | | | | | | • | • | • | |
|-----------------|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| dq | · | • | · | · | • | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | • |
| dqyd | • | • | · | · | · | · | • | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | • | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | · | • | · | • | · | · | · | · | · | • |
| dube | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | · | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | · | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| uus m6 | | • | • | • | • | • | • | · | • | • | • | · | · | • | • | · | • | · | • | · | · | · | • | · | • | • | • | · | · | • | • | • | |
| dun | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | |
| dan dan | | | | Ċ | | Ċ | | | | | | | | | | Ċ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | • | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 505 | | | | | | | | • | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 503 | | | | | | | | | | | | Ċ | | | | | | | | | | Ċ | | | | | | | Ċ | | | | |
| S | | | | Ż | Ż | Ż | | | ÷ | | ÷ | Ż | Ż | Ż | | Ż | Ż | Ż | Ż | Ż | Ż | Ż | Ż | Ż | | ÷ | | Ż | Ż | ż | ÷ | Ż | |
| PO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| eo | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | 4 |
| | | | ~ | | _ | | | .0 | ი | + | - | | m | ი | | | | ~ | | ° m | | ~ | 10 | ° m | | ÷ | + | | + | | · m | | |
| fold- chang∈ | 3.18 | 2.9 | 2.4 | 4.7 | 2.0 | 5.4 | 2.6 | 14.4 | 4 | 5.9 | , i | 2.15 | 2.0 | 16.6 | 5.9 | 5.4 | 7.2! | 17.6 | 2.7 | 5.78 | 2.1 | 5.3 | 15.3 | 3.05 | 2.7(| 4.5 | , N | 2.79 | 3.5 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 9.5 | 176. |
| Description | GCN5-related N-acetyltransferase (GNAT) family protein | Glucan endo-1.3-beta-glucosidase | Glucan endo-1,3-beta-glucosidase | Glucose-1-phosphate adenylyltransferase (APL3) | Gr1 protein | Hookless1-like protein | Lipase, EDS1-like protein | Matrixin family protein, metallopeptidase | Methionine/cystathionine gamma lyase | Methyltransferase MT-A70 family protein | Molybdenum cofactor sulfurase | MutT domain protein-like | MutT domain protein-like | Myo-inositol-1-phosphate synthase | Nuclear ribonuclease Z (RNase Z) | O-methyltransferase | OTU-like cysteine protease family protein | Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase | Receptor lectin kinase-like protein | Receptor serine/threonine kinase PR5K | Receptor-like kinase | Receptor-like protein kinase | Receptor-like serine/threonine kinase | RuBisCO small subunit 2b | Serine/threonine protein kinase | Serine/threonine protein kinase | Serine/threonine protein kinase | Storage protein | Sucrose-phosphate synthase | Trehalose-phosphatase | tRNA pseudouridine synthase | Xyloglucan endotransglycosylase (XTR-6) | Dhoenhatidvlinoeitol 3_Linaea |
| JGI gene model | gw1.VII.115.1 | grail3.0045003902 | gw1.IX.301.1 | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_IX1717 | gw1.II.3341.1 | fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_I002046 | estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_XII0735 | gw1.XIII.1296.1 | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_I8346 | gw1.XV.3454.1 | grail3.0047000902 | grail3.0032010003 | gw1.V.2886.1 | estExt_fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_V0078 | gw1.129.19.1 | grail3.1005000101 | grail3.0049003701 | gw1.1.4198.1 | eugene3.00150051 | gw1.1018.1.1 | grail3.0010053201 | gw1.XVII.1438.1 | fgenesh4_pg.C_scaffold_782000001 | eugene3.00180810 | gw1.6229.2.1 | gw1.XI.1271.1 | gw1.XVI.239.1 | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_1570104 | eugene3.00181112 | gw1.11.1542.1 | fgenesh4_pg.C_scaffold_164000053 | gw1.XVIII.2839.1 | 4100 4 |

Table 2.4 continued

Genes in the second group (G2) are annotated by one or two of the GO terms 'response to stimulus' and 'response to chemical stimulus'. A small subgroup (G2a) of six genes has a further 'response to salicylic acid stimulus' annotation in common. For a better understanding of the role of phytohormones in this regulatory process, all 18 upregulated genes from the GO category 'response to stimulus' that were annotated by response to stimulus of a phytohormone have been selected for a detailed examination of possible impact of phytohormones on changes in xylem anatomy (Table 2.5).

Of the seven GO terms indicating response to a phytohormone, only 'response to salicylic acid stimulus' was significantly overrepresented when Bonferroni-correction was applied to all 861 different GO terms available for upregulated genes. Restricting Bonferroni-correction the to seven phytohormone-related GO terms, 'response to stimulus' of abscisic acid (ABA), jasmonic acid (JA) and gibberellin were also significantly enriched at p < 0.05, whereas response to stimulus by auxin, ethylene and cytokinin GO terms were not overrepresented. In contrast, only 7 phytohormone-related annotations were present among the downregulated transcripts, and no annotation for response to a single phytohormone was significantly enriched, even if restricting the analysis to phytohormone-related GO term annotations.

SA, ABA and JA are well known to be involved in salt stress responses (Moons *et al.* 1997; Janda *et al.* 2007). Gibberellin is thought to play an important role in salinity tolerance by enhancing plant growth (Siddiqui *et al.* 2008). Notably, multiple genes among the upregulated ABA responsive genes had been associated with the downregulation of FLAs: the ABA-induced protein phosphatase 2C (PP2C), ABI1, and the ABA-induced homeobox leucine-zipper protein ATHB-12, whose upregulation is dependent on ABI1 (Olsson *et al.* 2004; Johnson *et al.* 2003; Merlot *et al.* 2001).

| | | | Response to stimulus of |
|---|---|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Description | closest <i>Arabidopsis</i> ortholog | fold- change | ABA SAC CmAGAmO |
| MYB family transcription factor, MYB73 | At4g37260 | 6.07 | + + + + + + |
| Lipoxygenase | At1g55020 | 2.43 | + + |
| Nicotinamidase 1, Isochorismatase hydrolase | At2g22570 | 5.45 | + |
| Homeobox leucine-zipper protein ATHB-12 | At3g61890 | 3.71 | + |
| Protein phosphatase 2C (PP2C), ABI1 | At3g11410 | 10.91 | + |
| Protein phosphatase 2C (PP2C), ABA induced | At5g59220 | 11.47 | + |
| Serine/threonine kinase-like protein | At4g21410 | 4.83 | + |
| MYB family transcription factor, putative | At2g37630 | 2.72 | + + + + |
| WRKY family transcription factor, WRKY4 | At3g56400 | 5.04 | + + |
| WRKY family transcription factor, WRKY4 | At3g56400 | 18.18 | + + |
| Glutathione transferase | At2g29420 | 6.89 | + |
| Polyubiquitin UBQ10 | At4g05320 | 2.44 | + |
| WRKY family transcription factor | At1g80840 | 12.78 | + |
| Gibberellin receptor | At3g63010 | 6.3 | + |
| Gibberellin-regulated family protein | At5g14920 | 5.46 | + |
| Transcription factor-like protein, auxin response factor 4 (ARF4) | At4g30080 | 2.75 | + |
| Auxin response transcription factor | At1g19850 | 3.29 | + |
| Two-component phosphorelay mediator | At3g21510 | 9.66 | + |

Table 2.5 - Genes upregulated in developing xylem of P. × *canescens* under salt stress annotated by a 'response to phytohormone stimulus'-GO term

^{*+}' indicates the phytohormones to which the respective gene responds. ABA, abscisic acid; SA, salicylic acid; JA, jasmonic acid; G, gibberellin; A, auxin; E, ethylene; C, cytokinin.

Of the phytohormone-response genes, 5 had annotations for response to two or more different phytohormones, stressing the importance of cross-talk between the hormones. Furthermore, the fact that 8 of the 18 genes are transcription factors and 5 are involved in signal transduction emphasizes the high level at which phytohormones influence gene expression.

The third group (G3, Table 2.4) consists of genes involved in flavonoid and phenylpropanoid biosynthetic processes: flavonoid 3'-hydroxylase (EC 1.14.13.21), flavanone 3'-hydroxylase (EC 1.14.11.9), flavonol synthase (EC 1.14.11.23) and flavonol 3'-O-methyltransferase (EC 2.1.1.76). These genes coded almost exclusively for enzymes present in two related pathways, flavonoid biosynthesis (KEGG pathway ec00941) and flavonone biosynthesis (KEGG pathway ec00944). These pathways are located upstream from biosynthesis of anthocyans, compounds which are active as ROS scavengers (Wang *et al.* 1997; Deboo *et al.* 1995).

These three groups account for 50 of the 116 upregulated genes that are annotated by at least one significantly enriched GO term. Most of the remaining 66 genes were only annotated by the significantly enriched GO terms 'catalytic activity' and/or 'oxireductase activity'; since these two terms belong to the 'molecular function' ontology, they provide no information value in respect of biological processes important in salt stress response.

To gain more information on the possible role of phytohormones in changes in xylem anatomy, gene expression data from hormone treatment experiments in *Arabidopsis* were examined. For this analysis, all genes upregulated in P. × *canescens* under salt stress annotated by GO terms that have a high relevance for the formation of vessels, *i.e.* 'cell communication', 'cell development', 'cell differentiation', 'programmed cell death', 'cell division', 'pattern specification process', 'cell wall' and 'cell cycle', were chosen. The best matches of *Arabidopsis* orthologs were used to obtain expression data from the Genevestigator database (Hruz *et al.* 2008). In this analysis, we included all available experiments employing SA, ABA and JA, since annotations for response to one of these phytohormones were the most frequent in this study, an observation which is in concurrence with current biological models which consider these three phytohormones to be the principally involved effectors in plant responses to water and salt stress (Thaler & Bostock 2004).

To illustrate the resulting gene expression matrix, the \log_2 fold changes for the single genes in the different experiments are displayed as a heatmap (Figure 2.12). The most striking feature of the expression matrix is its irregularity. In none of the experiments in Arabidopsis, more than half of the genes were significantly upregulated, and only individual genes were consistently up- or downregulated by one phytohormone. The protein phosphatase 2C (PP2C), ABI1 is the only gene that was continuously strong upregulated, *i.e.* by a foldchange of more than 1.5, in all four ABA treatment experiments. Noticeably, ABA exerts the strongest control on transcript abundance, whereas the JA experiments delivered more inconsistent results for single genes. Referring to individual experiments, more genes are upregulated by ABA and SA than by JA, an observation that reflects the frequencies of the annotations for responses to the different phytohormones (Table 2.5). Furthermore, an upregulation by SA is usually accompanied by a downregulation by ABA, which can be explained by hormonal crosstalk, since ABA has been considered to be an antagonist to SA induced responses (Thaler & Bostock 2004).



Figure 2.12 - Heatmap of expression values of 22 *Arabidopsis* genes from different phytohormone treatment experiments

Genes displayed are the best matches of *Arabidopsis* orthologs of genes upregulated in P. × *canescens* under salt stress that were annotated by one of the GO terms 'cell communication', 'cell development', 'cell differentiation', 'programmed cell death', 'cell division', 'pattern specification process', 'cell wall' and 'cell cycle'. Fold-change values were obtained from the Genevestigator database (Hruz *et al.* 2008). For Genevestigator experiment IDs and experiment description see Table 2.3.

Rows with corresponding gene descriptions and AGI locus identifiers: 1, Protein phosphatase 2C (PP2C; ABI1), At3g11410; 2, Quinone oxidoreductase, At5g61510; 3, Transcription factor-like protein, At4g30080; 4, Late embryogenesis abundant protein 5, At4g02380; 5, Esterase/lipase/thioesterase family protein, At5g22460; 6, Disease resistance protein-like, At5g49290, ; 7, MYB family transcription factor1, At2g37630; 8, Serine/threonine protein kinase, At5g58380; 9, ATP-binding family protein, At5g22370; 10, Thylakoid formation, At2g20890; 11, MYB family transcription factor, At1g14350; 12, Auxin response transcription factor, At1g19850; 13, Receptor-like protein kinase, At3g51550; 14, Similar to mitotic cyclin a2-type, At1g44110; 15, WRKY family transcription factor, At3g56400 ; 16, Peroxidase, At1g71695; 17, Patatin, At2g25610; 20, Gibberellin receptor, At3g63010; 21, Multi-copper oxidase type I family protein, At1g71040; 22, Two-component phosphorelay mediator, At3g21510.

2.2.5. Validation of microarray data by qRT-PCR

To validate the microarray results for $P. \times canescens$, quantitative realtime PCR (qRT-PCR) was employed. The expression patterns of five genes, four identified as being upregulated and one as being downregulated after four weeks of increasing salt stress, were analyzed. A significant linear correlation exists between the log₂ expression ratios of the qRT-PCR analysis and the log₂ signal ratios of the microarrays (Figure 2.13), confirming the accuracy of the microarray data.



Figure 2.13 - Comparison of qRT-PCR expression and microarray signal ratios

For qRT-PCR, expression ratios for P. × *canescens* salt treated/control were calculated from threshold cycle (Ct) values normalized against an actin standard using the Relative Expression Software Tool (REST). Signal ratios for the microarray analysis were taken as calculated by the SAM algorithm (n=3, mean±SE for qRT-PCR data, as calculated by REST, and mean±SD for microarray data, as calculated by SAM).

Transcript description, Affymetrix probe set ID and JGI gene model for analyzed genes: 1 glycosyl hydrolase family 32, PtpAffx.36845.1.S1_s_at, estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_III0902; 2 stress related protein, PtpAffx.36446.1.A1_at, estExt_fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_VII0202; 3, glycoside hydrolase family 16, PtpAffx.112384.1.S1_s_at, gw1.XVIII.2839.1; 4, WRKY family transcription factor, Ptp.3143.1.S1_at, grail3.0023037401; 5, myo-inositol-1-phosphate synthase, PtpAffx.36446.1.A1_at, estExt_fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_VII0202.

2.2.6. Influence of salt stress on the chemical composition of developing xylem of *P.* × *canescens* and *P. euphratica*

To assess the magnitude and tendencies of differences in chemical composition of the developing xylem that is formed in P. × *canescens* and P. *euphratica* under control conditions and under salt stress, FTIR-ATR (Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy - attenuated total reflection) measurements were conducted. FTIR spectra have found extensive use in the study of wood chemistry (e.g. Faix *et al.* 1991; Pandey 1999). Per treatment group, five biological replicates were analyzed.

All FTIR spectra showed the same prominent peaks in the fingerprint region of the wavenumbers from 1800 to 600 cm⁻¹ as beech wood (Rana *et al.* 2008). Of special interest was the region of the wavenumbers from 1750 to 1200 cm⁻¹ (Figure 2.14). In this region, peaks represent major cell wall components, such as cellulose, hemicelluloses, and lignin (Table 2.6). Here, differences between the spectra were most prominent, and a cluster analysis permitted grouping of the FTIR spectra according to their species and treatment groups, *i.e. P.* × *canescens/P. euphratica* and control/100 mM NaCl (Figure 2.15). The analysis showed that the spectra were primarily clustered according to the species, and subclustered according to control and salt treatment.



Figure 2.14 - FTIR analysis of developing xylem from Populus

Mean FTIR spectra for the region of wavenumbers from 1200 to 1750 m⁻¹ of developing xylem from *P.* × *canescens* and *P. euphratica* under control conditions and after a four week period of increasing salt stress with a final salt concentration of 100 mM NaCl. Spectra are means of 5 biological replicates. Peak numbering refers to Table 2.6.

Differences in peak heights between samples of control and salt stressed plants showed similar tendencies for *P*. × *canescens* and *P. euphratica* (Figure 2.14). Absorbance values of peaks 1 and 9 increased equally in both species under salt stress, whereas they decreased for peaks 3, 6, 7 and 8, a shift that was more pronounced in *P.* × *canescens*. Salt stress had no effect on peaks 4 and 5. Peak 2 was an exception insofar as it was only influenced in *P. euphratica*, where the absorbance was stronger in developing xylem of salt stressed plants. The differences in the spectra between control and salt stressed plants indicate a change in chemical composition and suggest a lowered lignin content.

| Peak no. | Wave number (cm ⁻¹) | Band origin |
|-------------|------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | 1738 | C=O stretch in unconjugated ketones, carbonyls and ester groups in xylans (hemicellulose) |
| 2 | 1650 | Absorbed O-H and conjugated C=O |
| 3 | 1596 | Aromatic skeletal vibrations in lignin plus C=O stretch |
| 4 | 1505 | same as peak no. 3 |
| 5 | 1462 | C-H deformation; asymmetric in -CH $_3$ and -CH $_2$ -; lignin and carbohydrates |
| 6 | 1425 | Aromatic skeletal vibrations combined with C-H plane deformation; lignin and carbohydrates |
| 7 | 1375 | C-H deformation in cellulose and hemicellulose |
| 8 | 1330 | Syringyl ring plus guaiacyl ring condensed |
| 9 | 1235 | Syringyl nuclei deformation combined with deformation of cellulose |

Table 2.6 - Assigned FTIR-bands of developing xylem of Poplar

Band assignments in the region of wavenumbers from 1200 to 1750 m^{-1} were taken from (Rana *et al.* 2008).





Developing xylem was harvested from P. × *canescens* and P. *euphratica* under control conditions and after a four week period of increasing salt stress with a final salt concentration of 100 mM NaCl. FTIR spectra were processed using a spectroscopy software (OPUS version 6.5, Bruker, Ettlingen, Germany). First derivates of spectra after base-line correction were used for cluster analysis using Ward's algorithm and correlation coefficient as distance metric.

2.3. Discussion

2.3.1. *P. euphratica* is unaffected by salt concentrations that cause stress effects in *P. × canescens*

Salt tolerance is based on three principles: homeostasis, detoxification and growth control. Plants that by evolution have become adapted to soil salinity mostly avoid toxic salt levels inside the plant, and thus having to cope with detoxification. They achieve this by concentrating on the principles of homeostasis and growth control; by a decreased biomass production, energy for excluding sodium at the roots or transporting it into vacuoles is made available (Munns 2002; Zhu 2001b). In this study, the differences these mechanisms effectuate in physiology between a salt sensitive and a salt tolerant species become apparent. Although both *P.* × *canescens* and *P. euphratica* were grown for the same time under the same stress conditions, salt accumulation and stress symptoms were only observed in *P.* × *canescens*, while *P. euphratica* was obviously able to maintain ion homeostasis and thus avoid salt stress on a cellular level. This data emphasizes the magnitude of the physiological variation that is possible between two closely related species in response to a distinct abiotic stress.

2.3.2. Changes in xylem anatomy in *P.* × canescens are an adaptation to hydraulic stress

The osmotic stress inside plants that is effectuated by salt stress causes strong negative xylem pressures which can lead to cavitation and subsequently to conduit collapse (Hacke & Sperry 2001). To prevent this collapse, an increase in wall strength is required, where wall strength is given as the wall thickness to vessel diameter ratio (Hacke *et al.* 2001). The increase in strength

can therefore be achieved either by generating thicker walls or narrower vessels. In poplar, narrower xylem vessels and a higher wall strength have been previously observed under salt stress (Junghans *et al.* 2006).

Further observations to changes in xylem anatomy have been made in mangrove trees, plants that are well adapted to salinity. Vessel diameters have been observed to be considerably smaller in mangrove species compared to non-mangrove species of the same genus (Janssonius 1950). Simultaneously, the vessel density, *i.e.* the number of vessels per area, increases. The same changes in vessel size and density occur in early and late wood of *Rhizophora mucronata* (Verheyden *et al.* 2005). In the rainy season, fewer and larger vessels are produced, whereas in the dry season, when soil salinity increases due to higher evaporation and lower precipitation, a higher number of smaller vessels are produced. Verheyden *et al.* (2005) reasoned that this alteration of the xylem anatomy increases the plants hydraulic safety under water stress conditions, because single cavitation incidents pose a lower threat when a high number of alternate conduits are available, a well established hypothesis (Tyree & Ewers 1991; Zimmermann 1983).

In this study, under control conditions, the salt sensitive species has fewer but larger vessels than the salt tolerant species (Figure 2.8 a and b). Under salt exposure, vessel sizes and density, the predicted conductivity and the wall strength remain at a constant level in *P. euphratica*. In *P. × canescens*, vessels become smaller and more numerous and have an increased wall strength, while the predicted conductivity is simultaneously maintained. The wood structure of *P. × canescens* therefore changes to a state with an increased hydraulic safety, where implosion incidents are less likely to occur. Noticeably, wood anatomy of *P. × canescens* is more similar to wood anatomy of *P. euphratica* when formed under salt stress. This suggests that a) xylem formed under salt stress in $P. \times canescens$ is better adjusted to hydraulic stress, and b) xylem of P.euphratica is already pre-adapted to hydraulic stress under control conditions.

2.3.3. Carbohydrates are not the limiting factor in xylem development

Sugars are known to accumulate in plants under various abiotic stresses despite a decrease in photosynthates. This phenomenon has been associated with osmolyte accumulation and signaling of leaf senescence, and is often observed in leaves (Wingler & Roitsch 2008; Hare *et al.* 1998). However, in this study sugars accumulated in the phloem of P. × *canescens* under salt stress despite a decrease of photosynthetic activity. This might be explained by an increased need for energy in roots, since under water stress conditions, higher root:shoot ratios are needed to maintain sufficient rates of water uptake, which necessitates the allocation of a higher fraction of available sugars to the roots (Kozlowski & Pallardy 2002). Consequently, phloem unloading in the stem would decrease, and sugar levels would increase in phloem sap.

In our study, this is reflected by a decrease of sucrose, the primary transport sugar, in the developing xylem under salt stress in $P \times canescens$. However, glucose and fructose levels do not decrease under these circumstances. Therefore, it is unlikely that a deficit of carbohydrates leads to a change in xylem anatomy, as proposed by Escalante-Pérez *et al.* (Escalante-Perez *et al.* 2009). Presumably, a different signal causes a change of the growth pattern in order to reduce the energetic requirements of the developing xylem. A possible mediator is a hormonal system involving ABA that regulates shoot growth under water stress, as proposed by Munns and Termaat (in Kozlowski 1997).

2.3.4. The transcriptomical response of developing xylem to salt stress in poplar

In this study, we conducted a comparative microarray analysis to gain information about the molecular mechanisms that lead to salt adaptation. Since P. euphratica showed no visible stress symptoms and salt accumulation in developing xylem was considerably lower than in P. \times canescens, the extremely low number of differentially regulated genes in P. euphratica did not surprise, it in fact confirmed the unstressed state. Studies on other closely related salt sensitive and salt tolerant species showed similar results. In a salt tolerant and a salt sensitive rice (Oryza sativa) genotype, salinity stress effectuated differential expression of 330 and 465 genes, respectively, with only 10 genes present in both transcriptomes (Walia et al. 2005). In a comparison of Arabidopsis thaliana with its close relative Thellungiella halophila, 40 respective 6 genes were differentially expressed, with 2 common genes (Taji et al. 2004). In both studies, NaCl uptake was lower in the salt tolerant species. The tendency of salt tolerant species to rely on salt avoidance rather than to develop a manipulable transcriptome seems prevalent, and the occurring molecular responses therefore deviate from closely related salt sensitive species.

2.3.5. Salt stress on a cellular level induces antioxidants and detoxification-involved genes

Various biotic and abiotic stress conditions such as pathogen attack or salt, light or temperature stress induce the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in plants, a phenomenon that is known as the oxidative burst (Sairam & Tyagi 2004; Shetty *et al.* 2008). The plants' response is an increase in ROS scavengers and antioxidants to control the level of these hazardous molecules

(Zhu 2001b). Flavonoids are known to accumulate under oxidative stress and to be able to act as antioxidants, although their exact role in the antioxidative defense system is still discussed (Hernandez *et al.* 2009). In the salt sensitive *P*. × *canescens*, but not in *P. euphratica*, a disproportional number of genes belonging to the flavonoid biosynthesis pathway were upregulated under salt stress. Similar findings have been made for other plant species: Walia *et al.* found that several genes coding for important enzymes from the flavonoid biosynthetic pathway were induced by salt stress in a salt sensitive, but not in a salt tolerant rice cultivar (Walia *et al.* 2005), and Paolacci *et al.* reported the induction of the flavonoid biosynthetic pathway under ozone stress in an ozone sensitive but not in a resistant bean genotype (Paolacci *et al.* 2001). Based on these and further data, Walia *et al.* suggested that the induction of the flavonoid pathway under salt stress is caused by the coinciding oxidative stress.

Furthermore, in both P. × *canescens* and the salt sensitive rice cultivar, salt stress induced glutathione-S-transferase (GST) genes (Walia *et al.* 2005). A stress induced subgroup of GSTs in plants is considered to be involved in various stress responses, including oxidative stress (Marrs 1996). Katsuhara *et al.* showed that in transgenic *Arabidopsis*, overexpression of a tobacco GST could reduce lipid peroxidation caused by oxidative stress, which in turn was evoked by salt stress.

The fact that two clusters of the GO term enrichment analysis consist of genes that seem to be involved in oxidative stress response indicates the impact of ROS on P. × *canescens* under salt stress. However, an increased level of ROS is needed under stress conditions, as ROS themselves act as signals and influence developmental and defense pathways (Mittler *et al.* 2004). In this regard, apart from avoiding having to deal with ion toxicity and osmotic balance, *P. euphratica* gains an additional energetic advantage by excluding salt; the regulation of genes controlling the complicated network of ROS

production and scavenging, as well as detoxification of products of oxidative damage becomes superfluous.

ROS are also involved in the regulation of cell growth and programmed cell death and might therefore be involved in the observed changes in xylem anatomy (Foreman *et al.* 2003; Overmyer *et al.* 2003). However, a decrease in vessel sizes has been observed in plants under different water stress conditions, *i.e.* salt, drought and freezing stress (Baum *et al.* 2000; Junghans *et al.* 2006; Turco *et al.* 2002; Arend & Fromm 2007; Hacke & Sperry 2001; Hacke *et al.* 2001; Abrams 1990), but to our knowledge not in plants under pathogen attack. But since pathogen attacks also induce the oxidative burst, it is unlikely that the ROS signaling network causes the changes in xylem anatomy (Shetty *et al.* 2008).

2.3.6. Fasciclin-like arabinogalactans are downregulated under salt stress

The GO category 'cell adhesion' consisted of fasciclin-like arabinogalactan-proteins (FLAs) which form a distinct subgroup of arabinogalactan proteins (AGPs). AGPs are thought to be involved in various processes regarding xylem differentiation; Seifert & Roberts summarized previous work on AGPs that suggested roles in cell-cell signalling, cell division and programmed cell-death (PCD), properties that play important roles in vascular pattern formation (2007). Shi *et al.* demonstrated that the *Arabidopsis* Salt Overly Sensitive 5 (SOS5) protein, a synonym for FLA4 [Swiss-Prot:Q9SNC3], is required for controlled cell expansion (2003a). FLA genes have been found to be upregulated in tension wood, a tissue type with an increased cellulose content and a decreased content of lignins and hemicelluloses (Andersson-Gunnerås *et al.* 2006; Lafarguette *et al.* 2004). However, the function of FLAs in these processes is still unknown. Since FLAs are massively downregulated in P. × *canescens* under salt stress, these findings suggest that FLAs in poplar might have an influence on the changes in xylem anatomy and the chemical composition of wood.

The distinct FLAs downregulated in this study form a group of orthologs which have no true homologs in *Arabidopsis*; this observation has also been made for FLAs massively upregulated during the formation of tension wood (Andersson-Gunnerås *et al.* 2006). While in *Arabidopsis* only 20 FLAs are known, several hundreds can be found in Populus (Johnson *et al.* 2003; Andersson-Gunnerås *et al.* 2006). Tree-specific FLAs therefore seem to fulfill functions not required in herbaceous plants. In this study, *P.* × *canescens* and *P. euphratica* showed very few common reactions towards salt stress; one was the downregulation of PopFLA8 and PopFLA9, and one the changes in chemical composition of the wood as measured by FTIR. Only 27 genes were differentially expressed genes in *P. euphratica*, very few compared to the 457 differentially expressed genes in *P. × canescens*. One might therefore assume that the two common genes shown to be involved in cell differentiation and expansion play a role in the changes in wood composition that are similar in the two species.

In *Arabidopsis*, the FLA1, FLA2 and FLA8 genes have been shown to be downregulated by ABA (Johnson *et al.* 2003). Analysis of the loss-of-function mutant *abi1* suggested that the suppression was mediated *via* a pathway including the protein phosphatase 2C (PP2C), ABI1. Data showing that ABI1 and ABI2 are upregulated by ABA and act as negative regulators support this hypothesis (Merlot *et al.* 2001). Olsson *et al.* proposed further that ATHB-12, a homeodomain leucine-zipper gene, acts as a negative growth regulator under water deficit conditions whose upregulation is dependent on ABI1 and ABI2 (Olsson *et al.* 2004). Since ABA levels are well known to increase under salt

stress and ATHB-12, ABI1 and a second ABA-induced PP2C were upregulated in P. × *canescens* under salt stress, FLAs were presumably suppressed *via* this signaling pathway. Although the mechanisms by which FLAs exert their influence on wood characteristics are not yet disclosed, our results suggest that they are involved in the underlying process and should be treated as interesting candidate genes to convey salt tolerance by RNAi constructs.

2.3.7. The potential influence of phytohormones on xylem development under salt stress

Phytohormones are involved in plant stress responses. Outstanding in this respect is abscisic acid (ABA), which is involved in stomatal closure and regulation of growth under salt stress (Munns 2002; Tallman 2004). But also jasmonic acid (JA) and salicylic acid (SA) are well known for their roles in abiotic stress response (Wasternack 2007; Janda *et al.* 2007). However, relatively little specific effects have been disclosed, since phytohormones form an intricate network, and many of the phytohormones interact differently at varying concentrations in plants (Sairam & Tyagi 2004).

Regarding only annotations of response to a phytohormone, response to ABA, SA, JA and gibberellin annotations are significantly overrepresented among genes upregulated in *P.* × *canescens* under salt stress; therefore these four phytohormones apparently exert the most influence on the transcriptome during salinity stress (Table 2.4). Interestingly, Fukuda lists auxin, cytokinin and brassinosteroids as the three most important phytohormones for vascular pattern formation and xylem cell differentiation (Fukuda 2004). However, in our study, annotations for responses to these phytohormones were not significantly enriched, or even nonexistent in the case of brassinosteroids. This suggests that the main process of cell development and differentiation is not

affected by salt stress, but fine-tuned by phytohormones not involved in these processes under normal conditions.

The 'hormonal cross-talk' becomes even more obvious when considering data from *Arabidopsis*, where a subset of genes uniformly upregulated in this study was reported to respond differently to treatments with single phytohormones. This might partly be explained by differing functionalities of homolog genes in *Arabidopsis*, especially if one considers that under ordinary conditions, wood development does not occur in *Arabidopsis*. However, one should keep in mind that in the experiments, *Arabidopsis* was treated with single phytohormones, and thus influences from other hormones did not change.

The complicated interaction of phytohormones is the reason why the controlling mechanisms are hard to comprehend. For example, SA causes an increase in ABA and auxin levels, promotes growth and protects against abiotic stress effects (Shakirova 2007). Auxin is supposed to have a considerable impact on this growth stimulation, but especially in poplar, auxin is known to decrease under salt stress (Junghans *et al.* 2006). SA and JA both react to abiotic stresses and pathogens, and are involved in the control of ROS scavengers (Halim *et al.* 2006; Sairam & Tyagi 2004); but ROS are involved in signaling themselves (Foreman *et al.* 2003). ABA and JA have been shown to induce the regulation of salt stress induced genes, but depending on the gene, they can also act as antagonists (Moons *et al.* 1997).

Despite the complicated interaction of phytohormones, some general patterns emerge. ABA and SA seem to exert the strongest influence on gene expression under salt stress. SA is known to cause an increase in ABA levels and to be involved in ROS controlling mechanisms, which are highly upregulated and are known to effect cell growth and programmed cell death. ABA is also known for its involvement in growth control, and has been shown to suppress FLAs. FLAs are massively downregulated, supposedly by an ABAinduced mechanism. ABA, SA and ROS may therefore all have important effects on changes in xylem anatomy under salt stress, presumably in an interactive manner. Further information about the genetic background of stress effects in wood is desperately needed; since *Arabidopsis* as a model plant cannot be employed for this, RNAi and overexpression experiments in trees are necessary.

2.4. Conclusions

In this study, we showed that $P. \times canescens$ and P. euphratica are differently affected by identical salt treatment conditions. P. euphratica shows reduction of growth and a relative small increase of internal salt concentrations, but no further stress symptoms. Aside from growth reduction, $P. \times canescens$ is stressed on the whole plant level and shows changes in xylem anatomy which lead to a wood structure resembling that of P. euphratica. We suggest the changes to be an adaptation to hydraulic stress that is actively induced. A lack of photosynthates as cause for the changes is ruled out.

We conducted a microarray experiment to gain insight into the molecular mechanisms responsible for the changes in xylem anatomy. Changes in gene expression in *P. euphratica* were nearly non-existent, emphasizing the unstressed state, whereas *P.* × *canescens* exhibits a massive rearrangement of its transcriptome. Upregulated genes in *P.* × *canescens* focused on antioxidants, detoxification of products of oxidative damage and phytohormone-influenced signaling. Most noteworthy among the downregulated genes in *P.* × *canescens* were 11 different FLAs belonging to the same subgroup, two of which were also downregulated in *P. euphratica*. The microarray data suggest that of phytohormones, abscisic acid and salicylic acid exert the most influence on salt

stressed xylem, and we propose an ABA-controlled pathway involving two PP2Cs and the homeodomain leucin-zipper gene ATHB12 that might be responsible for the downregulation of FLAs and in consequence the observed changes in xylem anatomy.

2.5. Materials and methods

2.5.1. Plant material, growth conditions and stress treatment

Plantlets from *P.* × *canescens* (*P. alba* × *P. tremula*) clone INRA717 1-B4 (Leplé *et al.* 1992) and *P. euphratica* clone B2 from the Ein Avdat valley in Israel (Brosché *et al.* 2005) were multiplied by *in vitro* micropropagation (Rutledge & Douglas 1988) and kept in aerated hydroponics using Long Ashton (LA) nutrient solution (Hewitt & Smith 1975) which was changed on a weekly basis. Plants were grown for 12 weeks in a climatized chamber at 26 °C, with a relative air humidity of 60 % and a 16 h/8 h light/dark rhythm with a photosynthetic active radiation (PAR) of 150 μ mol×m⁻²×s⁻¹ (neon lamps: L58W/25 and 58W/840, Osram, Munich, Germany, and TLD 58W/840 Philips, Amsterdam, Netherlands). For analyzing salt stress, two treatment groups were employed. Plants in the first group were exposed to 25 mM NaCl after 10 weeks, plants in the second group were first exposed to 25 mM NaCl after 8 weeks and to a final concentration of 100 mM NaCl after 10 weeks. All plants were harvested at the end of the 12 week period.

2.5.2. Harvest of plant material

Mature leaves were sampled from the middle third of the plant, *i.e.* from 20 to 40 cm (P. × *canescens*) respective 30 to 60 cm (P. *euphratica*). Stem samples were taken from a height of 5 cm. The developing xylem was defined

as all extraxylary tissue obtained by peeling off the bark and scraping the surface of the xylem with a razor as described in (1995). Samples were directly frozen in liquid nitrogen and kept at -80 °C until use. For anatomical analysis, samples were fixed in FAE (2% formaldehyde, 5% acetic acid, 63% ethanol). For dry weight, osmolyte content, FTIR spectroscopy and element analysis, samples were dried in a drying oven (Memmert, Schwabach, Germany) at 70 °C for 7 days, respective 105°C for 5 days (osmolyte content).

2.5.3. Anatomy

30 µm-thick stem cross sections were made using a sliding microtome. Cuttings were stained at 60°C for 6 min with toluidine blue (0.1% toluidine [w/v] in 0.1% [w/v] BORAX, sodium tetra borate) and mounted on glass slides. Slices were viewed under a light microscope (Axioskop, Zeiss, Germany) using magnifications of 253 and 2003, respectively. Photographs were taken with a digital camera (Axiocam, Zeiss, Germany). Morphometric measurements (cell lumina and cell number) were carried out in newly formed wood tissue, the outer 150 µm of the xylem, of stem cross sections using the software ImageJ (Abramoff *et al.* 2004)

2.5.4. Osmolyte content and element analysis

Osmolyte content was measured in samples of leaves, stem, developing xylem and roots. Dried samples were pulverized in a ball mill (Retsch, Haan, Germany), and 50 μ g powder was incubated in 2 ml reaction tubes with 1.5 ml H₂O at 55°C overnight. Samples were centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 25 min, and 50 μ l of the supernatant was analysed in a cryoscopic osmometer (Osmomat 030, Gonotec, Berlin, Germany). Using dry and fresh weight data, osmolyte concentration for fresh tissue was back-calculated. Osmotic potential was

estimated using the van't Hoff law $\Psi = -RTc$, where Ψ is the osmotic potential in Pa, R = 8.314 JK⁻¹mol⁻¹ is the universal gas constant, T the absolute temperature in K and c the solution's molar concentration.

For element analysis, plant tissue was dried at 70°C and subsequently digested by using the nitric acid pressure system according to Heinrichs *et al.* (1986). Elemental quantification was carried out by inductively coupled plasma-optical emission spectrometry (ICP-OES; Spectro Analytical Instruments) at $\lambda = 559$ nm.

2.5.5. Photosynthetic gas exchange

To determine the assimilation rates of the two poplar species, CO_2 -gas exchange rates of four samples of each control and 100 mM NaCl-treatment group were measured using a portable gas exchange fluorescence system (GFS-3000 Walz, Effeltrich, Germany). Before each measurement, the empty cuvette was run for 20 min to adjust the CO_2 and H_2O channels of the infra-red gas analyzer. The measurements were conducted at a leaf temperature of 30°C using mature leaves (9th or 10th below the apex), with a 30 min dark phase followed by a 30 min light phase with a PPFD (photosynthetic photon flux density) of 1000 µmol photons m⁻² sec⁻¹; gas exchange parameters from the last 5 min of these phases were averaged and used for comparison of data statistical testing.

2.5.6. Carbohydrate content of phloem exudates by HPLC

Phloem exudates of bark pieces were collected as described in (Rennenberg *et al.* 1996). 1 ml of phloem exudate was mixed with 20 mg of polyvinylpolypyrrolidone (PVPP) and shaken continuously for 1 h at 4 °C to remove polyphenols which may interfere with separation of the sugar

compounds during the subsequent HPLC analysis. PVPP and suspended matter were removed by centrifugation (1200 g, 10 min, 4 °C). The supernatant was diluted with one volume deionized water. A 700 μ l aliquot of the diluted supernatant was transferred into a HPLC vial. Instrumental conditions were chosen as described in (Keitel *et al.* 2003). Sucrose, fructose and glucose were quantified by external standards.

2.5.7. Carbohydrate content of developing xylem by GC-MS

Shock-frozen tissue of developing xylem was ground in a ball mill (Retsch, Haan, Germany). For extraction, 1.5 ml 87 % (v/v) methanol were added to approximately 50 mg of frozen developing xylem powder. Additionally, 10 μ l 0.3 % (w/v) ribitol in H₂O were added as an internal standard. Samples were shaken for 15 min at 70 °C and centrifuged (5 min, 12000 g, 4 °C). 500 µl aliquots of the supernatant were vacuum dried, dissolved in 25 μ l 2 % (w/v) methoxamine hydrochloride in pyridine and shaken at 30 °C for 90 min. Subsequently, 40 µl N-methyl-N-trimethylsilyltrifluoroacetamide (MSTFA) were added and samples were incubated at 37 °C for 30 min for derivatization of polar functional groups. The derivatized samples were stored at room temperature for 2 hours before injection into a GC-quadrupole MS system (GC: 7890A; MS: 5975C; Agilent Technologies, Waldbronn, Germany) operating in electron impact ionisation mode. 1 µL of the extract was injected in splitless mode with an injector temperature of 230 °C. Separation of metabolites was performed on a fused silica capillary column (HP-5ms; Agilent Technologies Waldbronn, Germany) coated with a 0.25 µm (5%-phenyl)methylpolysiloxane stationary phase with temperature gradient starting from 80 °C and increasing by 5 °C per min to 320 °C. A mass-to-charge ratio range of 70 to 500 was scanned with the quadrupole mass detector at a rate of 12 scans
per second. For data deconvolution, peak identification and peak area determination, the 'Automated Mass Spectral Deconvolution and Identification System' (AMDIS) software (AMIDS download page) and the 'Golm Metabolome Database' (The Golm Metabolome Database) were used. To account for differences in derivatization efficiency, peak areas of identified compounds were related to the internal standard peak area. The peak area ratio was subsequently related to the amount of plant material used for extraction.

2.5.8. FTIR-ATR spectroscopy

FTIR-ATR (Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy - attenuated total reflection) spectra of developing xylem were recorded with an FTIR spectrometer (Equinox 55, Bruker Optics, Ettlingen, Germany) with a deuterium trigylcine sulfate detector and an attached ATR unit (DuraSamplIR, SensIR Europe, Warrington, UK) at a resolution of 4 cm⁻¹ in the range from 600 to 4000 cm⁻¹.

The bark was peeled off of wood samples prior to drying so that the upmost layer of the dried wood consisted of developing xylem. After drying (at 70°C for 7 days) and acclimatization to the measuring room for 24 h, the wood samples were pressed against the diamond crystal of the ATR device; uniform pressure application was ensured using a torque knob. Individual analyses consisted of 32 scans which were averaged to give one spectrum. Each sample was analysed 5 times in different places, and the five spectra were averaged again, resulting in one mean spectrum per sample. Background scanning and correction was carried out regularly after 10–15 min.

Mean spectra for individual plants were processed using a spectroscopy software (OPUS version 6.5, Bruker, Ettlingen, Germany). A cluster analysis was conducted for the range from 1750 to 1200 cm⁻¹ after calculation of first

derivatives with 9 smoothing points and vector normalization. Compilation of a dendrogram was done by implementing Ward's algorithm.

2.5.9. RNA extraction

Per poplar species, three biological replicates were analyzed for control and 150 mM NaCl treatment groups. Shock-frozen tissue of developing xylem was ground in a ball mill (Retsch, Haan, Germany). Total RNA was extracted from 500 mg according to Chang et al. (1993) with minor modifications: No spermidine was applied in the extraction buffer, and 2% β-mercaptoethanol was used. RNA was additionally purified using an RNeasy Mini Kit (Qiagen, Valencia. CA). Total RNA vield and purity were determined spectrophotometrically (BioPhotometer, Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany) at A₂₆₀ and A₂₈₀. RNA integrity was assessed on an Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer (Agilent, Santa Clara, CA) at the Microarray Facility Tübingen.

2.5.10. Microarray analysis

For both poplar species, 3 biological RNA replicates were analyzed of each treatment group on the GeneChip® Poplar Genome Array (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, CA). Synthesis of one-cycle cDNA and biotin-labelled cRNA, fragmenting of cRNA, hybridization to the Poplar Genome Array, washing, staining and scanning was performed as stated by Affymetrix (GeneChip® Expression Analysis Technical Manual) at the Microarray Facility Tübingen. Raw and normalized data is available at the ArrayExpress-database [EMBL:E-MEXP-2031].

Statistical analysis of the raw signal intensity data was conducted using the following functions from packages released by the bioconductor project (Gentleman *et al.* 2004), implemented in R (The R project for statistical

computing). Background correction, quantile normalization and summarization of the Affymetrix CEL output files was computed using the rma algorithm from the affy package (Irizarry *et al.* 2003) resulting in a raw list of normalized probe set values. Probe sets referring to genes that were not expressed in the developing xylem were removed by calculating Affimetrix' MAS 5.0 change calls using the mas5calls function from the affy package; only probe sets with three 'present' calls in one of the two treatments were regarded. Also, probe sets for which no annotation was available *via* the PopArray-Database (PopARRAY) were removed. Statistical testing for differentially expressed genes was performed on this filtered list of normalized probe set values using the sam function from the siggenes package (Tusher *et al.* 2001a). Finally, in cases where multiple probe sets corresponded to one gene, duplicates were removed from the list of significant genes by using the JGI *P. trichocarpa* preferred gene model as a unique identifier; probe sets with the lowest p-value were kept for further analysis.

2.5.11. GO term enrichment analysis

For statistical analysis of overrepresentated Gene Ontology (GO) terms, a GO term enrichment analysis was conducted using 'The Ontologizer' (Bauer *et al.* 2008). For this analysis, a gene universe has to be defined that represents the complete set of genes from which the significant genes are drawn. For this gene universe, all duplicate genes were removed from the filtered list of normalized probe set values. A gene ontology file for *Populus* was adapted by linking the JGI *Populus trichocarpa* gene models represented on the Affymetrix GeneChip to the GO identifier of their closest *Arabidopsis* matches as listed by TAIR (The *Arabidopsis* Information Resource). The 'population' of the Ontologizer conforms with our gene universe, whereas the two lists of genes

higher expressed in one of the poplar species each correspond to a 'study set'. As parameter settings, term-for-term analysis with Bonferroni correction was used.

2.5.12. Phylogenetic analysis

For the phylogenetic analysis of the FLA-genes, sequences for open reading frames for *Populus* and *Arabidopsis* were obtained from the JGI *Populus trichocarpa* 1.1 database (JGI *Populus trichocarpa* genome release 1.1) and from The Arabidopsis Information Resource (TAIR) (The *Arabidopsis* Information Resource). Open reading frames were translated into protein code by GeneDoc (GeneDoc Homepage) and the resulting amino acid sequences were aligned using ClustalW2 (ClustalW2). The unrooted tree was generated using the Tree View (TV) program (Zhai *et al.* 2002).

2.5.13. qRT-PCR

For quantitative Real-Time PCR (qRT-PCR), total RNA was DNAse treated with a Turbo DNA-free kit (Ambion, Austin, TX) and transcribed to cDNA with a RevertAidTM First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit (MBI Fermentas, St. Leon-Rot, Germany). The qRT-PCR was performed on an iCycler (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA) using ABsolute qPCR SYBR Green Fluorescein Mix (ABgene, Surrey, UK). Primer design for the qRT-PCR was performed with the Oligo Explorer, and suitable primers were tested for similar melting temperature (T_m), primer dimers and primer loops by Oligo Analyzer (both Gene Link, Hawthorne, NY). qRT-PCR output was analyzed using the MyiQ software (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA). Statistical analysis was conducted using the Pair Wise Fixed Reallocation Randomisation Test (Pfaffl 2001) implemented in

Excel with the Relative Expression Software Tool (REST) -384 (Pfaffl *et al.* 2002).

2.6. List of References

Abramoff MD, Magelhaes PJ, Ram SJ (2004). Image processing with ImageJ. *Biophotonics International* 11: 36-42.

Abrams MD (1990). Adaptations and responses to drought in *Quercus*species of North-America. *Tree Physiology* 7: 227-238.

AMIDS download page [http://chemdata.nist.gov/mass-spc/amdis]

- Andersson-Gunnerås S, Mellerowicz EJ, Love J, Segerman B, Ohmiya Y, Coutinho PM, Nilsson P, Henrissat B, Moritz T, Sundberg B (2006).
 Biosynthesis of cellulose-enriched tension wood in *Populus*: global analysis of transcripts and metabolites identifies biochemical and developmental regulators in secondary wall biosynthesis. *Plant Journal* 45: 144-165.
- Arend M, Fromm J (2007). Seasonal change in the drought response of wood cell development in poplar. *Tree Physiology* 27: 985-992.
- Bauer S, Grossmann S, Vingron M, Robinson PN (2008). Ontologizer 2.0 a multifunctional tool for GO term enrichment analysis and data exploration. *Bioinformatics* 24: 1650-1651.
- Baum SF, Tran PN, Silk WK (2000). Effects of salinity on xylem structure and water use in growing leaves of sorghum. *New Phytologist* 146: 119-127.
- Brosché M, Vinocur B, Alatalo ER, Lamminmaki A, Teichmann T, Ottow EA, Djilianov D, Afif D, Bogeat-Triboulot MB, Altman A, Polle A, Dreyer E, Rudd S, Lars P, Auvinen P, Kangasjarvi J (2005). Gene expression and metabolite profiling of *Populus euphratica* growing in the Negev desert. *Genome Biology* 6: R101.
- Brown DM, Zeef LAH, Ellis J, Goodacre R, Turner SR (2005). Identification of novel genes in *Arabidopsis* involved in secondary cell wall formation using expression profiling and reverse genetics. *Plant Cell* 17: 2281-2295.

- Chang S, Puryear J, Cairney J (1993). A simple and efficient method for isolating RNA from pine trees. *Plant Molecular Biology Reporter* 11: 113-116.
- Chen JW, Zhang Q, Cao KF (2009). Inter-species variation of photosynthetic and xylem hydraulic traits in the deciduous and evergreen *Euphorbiaceae* tree species from a seasonally tropical forest in southwestern China. *Ecological Research* 24: 65-73.

ClustalW2 [http://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/clustalw2/index.html]

- Deboo GB, Albertsen MC, Taylor LP (1995). Flavanone 3-hydroxylase transcripts and flavonol accumulation are temporally coordinate in maize anthers. *Plant Journal* 7: 703-713.
- Escalante-Perez M, Lautner S, Nehls U, Selle A, Teuber M, Schnitzler JP, Teichmann T, Fayyaz P, Hartung W, Polle A, Fromm J, Hedrich R, Ache P (2009). Salt stress affects xylem differentiation of grey poplar (*Populus* × canescens). Planta 229: 299-309.
- Faik A, Abouzouhair J, Sarhan F (2006). Putative fasciclin-like arabinogalactan-proteins (FLA) in wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) and rice (*Oryza sativa*): identification and bioinformatic analyses. *Molecular Genetics and Genomics* 276: 478-494.
- Faix O, Bremer J, Schmidt O, Stevanovic T (1991). Monitoring of chemicalchanges in white-rot degraded beech wood by Pyrolysis-Gas Chromatography and Fourier-Transform Infrared-Spectroscopy. Journal of Analytical and Applied Pyrolysis 21: 147-162.
- Foreman J, Demidchik V, Bothwell JHF, Mylona P, Miedema H, Torres MA, Linstead P, Costa S, Brownlee C, Jones JDG, Davies JM, Dolan L (2003).
 Reactive oxygen species produced by NADPH oxidase regulate plant cell growth. *Nature* 422: 442-446.
- Fukuda H (2004). Signals that control plant vascular cell differentiation. *Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology* **5:** 379-391.

GeneDoc Homepage [http://www.nrbsc.org/gfx/genedoc/index.html]

- Gentleman RC, Carey VJ, Bates DM, Bolstad B, Dettling M, Dudoit S, Ellis B, Gautier L, Ge YC, Gentry J, Hornik K, Hothorn T, Huber W, Iacus S, Irizarry R, Leisch F, Li C, Maechler M, Rossini AJ, Sawitzki G, Smith C, Smyth G, Tierney L, Yang JYH, Zhang JH (2004). **Bioconductor: open software development for computational biology and bioinformatics**. *Genome Biology* **5:** R80.
- Hacke UG, Sperry JS (2001). Functional and ecological xylem anatomy. Perspectives in Plant Ecology Evolution and Systematics 4: 97-115.
- Hacke UG, Sperry JS, Pockman WT, Davis SD, McCulloch KA (2001).
 Trends in wood density and structure are linked to prevention of xylem implosion by negative pressure. Oecologia 126: 457-461.
- Halim VA, Vess A, Scheel D, Rosahl S (2006). The role of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid in pathogen defence. *Plant Biology* 8: 307-313.
- Hare PD, Cress WA, Van Staden J (1998). Dissecting the roles of osmolyte accumulation during stress. *Plant Cell and Environment* **21**: 535-553.
- Hernandez I, Alegre L, Van Breusegern F, Munne-Bosch S (2009). How relevant are flavonoids as antioxidants in plants? *Trends in Plant Science* 14: 125-132.
- Hewitt EJ, Smith TA (1975). **Plant mineral nutrition**. English U.P.: London, UK).
- Hruz T, Szabo G, Wessendorp F, Bleuler S, Oertle L, Widmayer P, Gruissem W, Zimmermann P (2008). Genevestigator V3: A reference expression database for the meta-analysis of transcriptomes. Advances in Bioinformatics 2008: doi:10.1155/2008/420747.
- Irizarry RA, Hobbs B, Collin F, Beazer-Barclay YD, Antonellis KJ, Scherf U, Speed TP (2003). Exploration, normalization, and summaries of high density oligonucleotide array probe level data. *Biostatistics* 4: 249-264.
- Janda T, Horvath E, Szalai G, Paldi E (2007). **Role of salicylic acid in the induction of abiotic stress tolerance**. In *Salicylic acid: A plant Hormone*. Eds Hayat S and Ahmad A. Springer, Dordrecht: 91-150.

- Janssonius H (1950). The vessels in the wood of Javan mangrove trees. *Blumea* 6: 465-469.
- JGI *Populus trichocarpa* genome release 1.1 [<u>http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Poptr1_1/Poptr1_1.home.html</u>]
- Johnson KL, Jones BJ, Bacic A, Schultz CJ (2003). The fasciclin-like arabinogalactan proteins of *Arabidopsis*. A multigene family of putative cell adhesion molecules. *Plant Physiology* 133: 1911-1925.
- Junghans U, Langenfeld-Heyser R, Polle A, Teichmann T (2004). Effect of auxin transport inhibitors and ethylene on the wood anatomy of poplar. *Plant Biology* 6: 22-29.
- Junghans U, Polle A, Duchting P, Weiler E, Kuhlman B, Gruber F, Teichmann T (2006). Adaptation to high salinity in poplar involves changes in xylem anatomy and auxin physiology. *Plant Cell and Environment* **29**: 1519-1531.
- Keitel C, Adams MA, Holst T, Matzarakis A, Mayer H, Rennenberg H, Gessler A (2003). Carbon and oxygen isotope composition of organic compounds in the phloem sap provides a short-term measure for stomatal conductance of European beech (*Fagus sylvatica* L.). Plant Cell and Environment 26: 1157-1168.
- Kozlowski TT (1997). Responses of woody plants to flooding and salinity. *Tree Physiology Monographs* No. 1: 1-29.
- Kozlowski TT, Pallardy SG (2002). Acclimation and adaptive responses of woody plants to environmental stresses. *Botanical Review* 68: 270-334.
- Lafarguette F, Leple JC, Dejardin A, Laurans F, Costa G, Lesage-Descauses MC, Pilate G (2004). Poplar genes encoding fasciclin-like arabinogalactan proteins are highly expressed in tension wood. New Phytologist 164: 107-121.
- Langer K, Ache P, Geiger D, Stinzing A, Arend M, Wind C, Regan S, Fromm J, Hedrich R (2002). Poplar potassium transporters capable of controlling K⁺ homeostasis and K⁺-dependent xylogenesis. *Plant Journal* 32: 997-1009.

- Leplé JCC, Brasileiro ACM, Michel MF, Delmotte F, Jouanin L (1992).
 Transgenic poplars expression of chimeric genes using 4 different constructs. *Plant Cell Reports* 11: 137-141.
- Marrs KA (1996). The functions and regulation of glutathione Stransferases in plants. Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology 47: 127-158.
- Merlot S, Gosti F, Guerrier D, Vavasseur A, Giraudat J (2001). The ABI1 and ABI2 protein phosphatases 2C act in a negative feedback regulatory loop of the abscisic acid signalling pathway. *Plant Journal* 25: 295-303.
- Mittler R, Vanderauwera S, Gollery M, Van Breusegem F (2004). Reactive oxygen gene network of plants. *Trends in Plant Science* 9: 490-498.
- Moons A, Prinsen E, Bauw G, Van Montagua M (1997). Antagonistic effects of abscisic acid and jasmonates on salt stress-inducible transcripts in rice roots. *Plant Cell* **9**: 2243-2259.
- Munns R (2002). Salinity, growth and phytohormones. Salinity: Environment Plants Molecules 271-290.
- Munns R (2005). Genes and salt tolerance: bringing them together. New Phytologist 167: 645-663.
- Munns R, Tester M (2008). Mechanisms of salinity tolerance. *Annual Review* of Plant Biology **59:** 651-681.
- Olsson ASB, Engstrom P, Soderman E (2004). The homeobox genes ATHB12 and ATHB7 encode potential regulators of growth in response to water deficit in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Molecular Biology* **55**: 663-677.
- Overmyer K, Brosche M, Kangasjarvi J (2003). Reactive oxygen species and hormonal control of cell death. *Trends in Plant Science* 8: 335-342.
- Pandey KK (1999). A study of chemical structure of soft and hardwood and wood polymers by FTIR spectroscopy. *Journal of Applied Polymer Science* 71: 1969-1975.
- Paolacci AR, D'Ovidio R, Marabottini R, Nali C, Lorenzini G, Abenavoli MR, Badiani M (2001). Ozone induces a differential accumulation of

phenyalanine ammonia-lyase, chalcone synthase and chalcone isomerase RNA transcripts in sensitive and resistant bean cultivars. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology* **28:** 425-428.

- Pfaffl MW (2001). A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR. *Nucleic Acids Research* **29:** e45.
- Pfaffl MW, Horgan GW, Dempfle L (2002). Relative expression software tool (REST©) for group-wise comparison and statistical analysis of relative expression results in real-time PCR. Nucleic Acids Research 30.
- Pittermann J, Sperry JS, Wheeler JK, Hacke UG, Sikkema EH (2006). Mechanical reinforcement of tracheids compromises the hydraulic efficiency of conifer xylem. *Plant Cell and Environment* 29: 1618-1628.

PopARRAY [http://popgenome.ag.utk.edu/mdb]

- Rana R, Mueller G, Naumann A, Polle A (2008). FTIR spectroscopy in combination with principal component analysis or cluster analysis as a tool to distinguish beech (*Fagus sylvatica* L.) trees grown at different sites. *Holzforschung* 62: 530-538.
- Rennenberg H, Schneider S, Weber P (1996). Analysis of uptake and allocation of nitrogen and sulphur compounds by trees in the field. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **47:** 1491-1498.
- Rutledge CB, Douglas GC (1988). Culture of meristem tips and micropropagation of 12 commercial clones of poplar in vitro. *Physiologia Plantarum* 72: 367-373.
- Sairam RK, Tyagi A (2004). Physiology and molecular biology of salinity stress tolerance in plants. *Current Science* 86: 407-421.
- Seifert GJ, Roberts K (2007). The biology of arabinogalactan proteins. Annual Review of Plant Biology 58: 137-161.
- Shakirova FM (2007). Role of hormonal system in the manifestation of growth promoting and antistress action of salicylic acid. In Salicylic Acid: A Plant Hormone. Eds Hayat S and Ahmad A. Springer, Dordrecht: 69-90.

- Shetty NP, Jorgensen HJL, Jensen JD, Collinge DB, Shetty HS (2008). Roles of reactive oxygen species in interactions between plants and pathogens. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* **121**: 267-280.
- Shi HZ, Kim Y, Guo Y, Stevenson B, Zhu JK (2003). The *Arabidopsis* SOS5 locus encodes a putative cell surface adhesion protein and is required for normal cell expansion. *Plant Cell* 15: 19-32.
- Siddiqui MH, Khan MN, Mohammad F, Khan MMA (2008). Role of nitrogen and gibberellin (GA₃) in the regulation of enzyme activities and in osmoprotectant accumulation in Brassica juncea L. under salt stress. *Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science* 194: 214-224.
- Sun J, Chen SL, Dai SX, Wang RG, Li NY, Shen X, Zhou XY, Lu CF, Zheng XJ, Hu ZM, Zhang ZK, Song J, Xu Y (2009). NaCl-induced alternations of cellular and tissue ion fluxes in roots of salt-resistant and salt-sensitive poplar species. *Plant Physiology* 149: 1141-1153.
- Taji T, Seki M, Satou M, Sakurai T, Kobayashi M, Ishiyama K, Narusaka Y, Narusaka M, Zhu JK, Shinozaki K (2004). Comparative genomics in salt tolerance between Arabidopsis and Arabidopsis-related halophyte salt cress using Arabidopsis microarray. Plant Physiology 135: 1697-1709.
- Thaler JS, Bostock RM (2004). Interactions between abscisic-acid-mediated responses and plant resistance to pathogens and insects. *Ecology* 85: 48-58.
- The Arabidopsis Information Resource [http://www.arabidopsis.org]
- The Golm Metabolome Database [http://csbdb.mpimpgolm.mpg.de/csbdb/gmd/gmd.html]

The R project for statistical computing [http://www.r-project.org]

- Tuominen H, Sitbon F, Jacobsson C, Sandberg G, Olsson O, Sundberg B (1995). Altered growth and wood characteristics in transgenic hybrid aspen expressing Agrobacterium tumefaciens T-DNA indoleacetic-acid biosynthetic genes. Plant Physiology 109: 1179-1189.
- Turco E, Naldini D, Ragazzi A (2002). Disease incidence and vessel anatomy in cotton plants infected with *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp vasinfectum

under salinity stress. Zeitschrift fur Pflanzenkrankheiten und Pflanzenschutz-Journal of Plant Diseases and Protection **109:** 15-24.

- Tusher VG, Tibshirani R, Chu G (2001). Significance analysis of microarrays applied to the ionizing radiation response. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **98:** 5116-5121.
- Tyree MT, Ewers FW (1991). The hydraulic architecture of trees and other woody plants. *New Phytologist* 119: 345-360.
- Verheyden A, De Ridder F, Schmitz N, Beeckman H, Koedam N (2005). Highresolution time series of vessel density in Kenyan mangrove trees reveal a link with climate. *New Phytologist* 167: 425-435.
- Walia H, Wilson C, Condamine P, Liu X, Ismail AM, Zeng LH, Wanamaker SI, Mandal J, Xu J, Cui XP, Close TJ (2005). Comparative transcriptional profiling of two contrasting rice genotypes under salinity stress during the vegetative growth stage. *Plant Physiology* 139: 822-835.
- Wang H, Cao GH, Prior RL (1997). Oxygen radical absorbing capacity of anthocyanins. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 45: 304-309.
- Wasternack C (2007). Jasmonates: An update on biosynthesis, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. Annals of Botany 100: 681-697.
- Wingler A, Roitsch T (2008). Metabolic regulation of leaf senescence: interactions of sugar signalling with biotic and abiotic stress responses. *Plant Biology* **10:** 50-62.
- Zhai YF, Tchieu J, Saier MH (2002). A web-based Tree View (TV) program for the visualization of phylogenetic trees. Journal of Molecular Microbiology and Biotechnology 4: 69-70.
- Zhu JK (2001). Plant salt tolerance. Trends in Plant Science 6: 66-71.
- Zimmermann MH (1983). **Xylem structure and the ascent of sap**. Springer Verlag: Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, Tokyo).

3. Transcription profiling of salt adapted *Populus euphratica* roots reveals regulation of SOS genes

3.1. Introduction

For most plants, Na⁺ is not an essential nutrient, although it often improves plant growth in small amounts, presumably because it acts as an osmoticum and reduces the plant's need for potassium (Marschner 2009). In excess, it has an osmotic and an ion specific effect: it interferes with the plant's ability to take up water on the outside, and it becomes toxic in high concentrations inside the cells (Munns 2005). Osmotic stress caused by high soil salinity will lead to reduced water uptake and thus to water stress. Consequences are a decrease in turgor pressure, leading to a decline in cell expansion (Xiong & Zhu 2002), a decrease in photosynthesis due to a decrease in stomatal conductance (Munns 1993), and inhibition of nutrient uptake (Tester & Davenport 2003). Toxic effects of sodium are not yet fully understood (Munns & Tester 2008). Damage caused by high Na⁺ concentrations can partly be explained by disturbance of protein synthesis (Blaha et al. 2000), or by Na⁺/K⁺ interaction, leading to a decrease in K⁺/Na⁺ ratios and thus inhibiting enzyme activity (Bhandal & Malik 1988). One strategy to avoid the accumulation of toxic sodium levels inside the plant is the prevention of uptake of external Na⁺. This occurs by active export at the root epidermis, since Na⁺ influx into the root occurs mainly passive by means of non-selective cation channels and the high-affinity K⁺ transporter HKT1 (Zhu 2003; Apse & Blumwald 2007; Amtmann & Sanders 1999). An important transporter for Na⁺ export in Arabidopsis is AtSOS1, a plasma membrane Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter (Shi et al. 2003b).

The Salt Overly Sensitive (SOS) pathway is a cytoplasmic Ca^{2+} signaling cascade activated by rising cytosolic Na⁺ concentrations (Zhu 2000). It is a typical example for Ca²⁺ signaling during stress acclimation: Environmental stress triggers the activation of Ca^{2+} channels, which leads to increasing cvtosolic free Ca^{2+} concentrations (Zhu 2001a). Free cvtosolic Ca^{2+} acts through Ca²⁺-modulated proteins known as calmodulins (CaM) or calcineurin B-like proteins (CBLs) (Bush 1995; Knight & Knight 2001). In plants, calcium is therefore maintained at very low concentrations in the cytoplasm (Marschner 2009). Because of tight Na⁺/Ca²⁺ interactions, presumable a result of their similar crystal ionic radii, excess Na⁺ can outcompete Ca²⁺ transport into cells through ion channels that are permeable to both ions (Cramer 2002; White 1998). Therefore, Na⁺ uptake increases and Ca²⁺ uptake decreases in response to rising external NaCl concentrations (Rengel 1992; Cramer 2002). Since in many cases, additional Ca^{2+} has an ameliorating effect on Na^+ -induced growth reduction, increasing Na^+/Ca^+ ratios have been thought to be responsible for negative effects of salinity stress on plant growth (Cramer 2002). However, optimal Na^+/Ca^{2+} ratios vary strongly between different plant species, and thus effects of Ca²⁺ deficiency must be investigated separately. Besides avoiding toxic concentrations of Na⁺, exclusion of Na⁺ has therefore the additional advantage of keeping lower Na^+/Ca^{2+} ratios inside the plant and thus minimizing the effect of Na^+ on growth.

Sodium exclusion is especially important for salt tolerant woody plants that may live for several decades or centuries and therefore have to pursue long term strategies. It seems likely that *P. euphratica* has capabilities differing from other poplar species to exclude Na⁺, since it accumulates less Na⁺ than salt sensitive poplars like *P. tomentosa* or *P.* × *canescens* under high salinity (Chen *et al.* 2003a).

Under salt stress, *P. euphratica* produces cob-like root structures which cannot be observed in the close relative, *P.* × *canescens* (Hawighorst 2007). Ca^{2+} deficit, caused by sodium stress as excess Na⁺ reduces uptake and internal levels of Ca^{2+} , has been ruled out as the cause (Hawighorst 2007; Rengel 1992). The development of cob-roots is therefore an ion-specific effect of high sodium levels in *P. euphratica*. Cob-roots were shown to play a role in reducing Na⁺-uptake and to enhance the NaCl resistance under saline conditions.

Although a homolog of *AtSOS1* has recently been characterized in *P. euphratica*, expression studies have only been conducted in leaves, but not in roots (Wu *et al.* 2007). Therefore, little is known about the transcriptional responses to salinity in roots of *P. euphratica*, the primary site of NaCl uptake, and about the genetic mechanisms that might cause the morphological changes under high Na⁺ levels.

3.2. Results

3.2.1. Validation of microarray data from the Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Array by qRT-PCR

The results from the Affymetrix GeneChip were validated by quantitative real-time PCR. Transcript abundance was analyzed for five genes, of which four had been identified as being higher expressed in salt adapted cob roots, and one in control root of *P. euphratica*. A significant linear correlation at p = 0.05 exists between the log₂ expression ratios of the qRT-PCR analysis and the log₂ signal ratios of the microarrays, confirming the accuracy of the microarray data (Figure 3.1).



Figure 3.1 - Comparison of qRT-PCR expression and microarray signal ratios

To validate the microarray results, expression of five genes was verified by qRT-PCR. Expression ratios adapted/control roots of *P. euphratica* were calculated from threshold cycle (Ct) values normalized against an actin standard using the Relative Expression Software Tool (REST); signal ratios for the microarray analysis were taken as calculated by the SAM algorithm (n=3, mean±SE for qRT-PCR data, as calculated by REST, and mean±SD for microarray data, as calculated by SAM). Transcript description, Affymetrix probe set ID and JGI gene model for analyzed genes: 1) Cytochrome p450, PtpAffx.212299.1.S1_at, estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_XIX0602; 2) Scarecrow, Ptp.3535.1.A1_at, grail3.0024010601; 3) Dehydrin, PtpAffx.249.452.S1_at, grail3.0016050401;4) Glycosyl hydrolase family 18, Ptp.4506.1.S1_s_at, eugene3.01970025; 5) Desiccation related protein, PtpAffx.6328.1.S1_at, estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_II1501.

3.2.2. Differential expression in *P. euphratica* cob roots

To gain insight into the molecular mechanisms of cob root formation and functionality, RNA was extracted from cob roots of plants adapted to 150 mM of NaCl and analyzed on Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Arrays. A total of 273 genes were differentially expressed between control and cob roots. 208 genes were significantly up- and 65 downregulated, indicating a strong positive control of the plant over physiological and morphological changes in response to salt adaptation (Supplemental Tables S1 and S2). Of particular interest were genes induced in response to salt stress, genes involved in regulation of cell development and pattern formation, and genes with a putative role in regulating the transcription of these genes. Therefore, we used GO terms of *Arabidopsis* homologs to identify genes involved in responses to salt and water stress, ion homeostasis and calcium signaling, as well as signal transduction and regulation of transcription (Table 3.1). Of the latter, homeobox genes were of special interest as they control cascades of other genes and are involved in pattern formation.

In the response to stress category, proteins coded by upregulated genes included two proteinkinases from the papain-like (C1A) family, a transmembrane protein, a ribosyltransferase and a glucan phosphatase. Two protein phosphateses and a homebox protein in this category are involved in signaling and regulation of transcription, and a multidrug resistance protein (MRP) is involved in ion homeostasis. The cysteine proteinases RD19A and RD21A are two proteinkinases that have been associated with protein remobilization during senescence (Beers et al. 2004). The heptahelical transmembrane protein 1 (HHP1) is known to be induced by ABA, especially under salt and osmotic stress, and is thought to be a negative regulator of ABA signaling (Chen et al. 2009a). SRO5 (similar to radical induced cell death one 5), a NAD⁺ ADP-ribosyltransferase, is known for its response to salt stress and control of reactive oxigen species (ROS) (Borsani et al. 2005). The plastidic alpha-glucan phosphorylase is a maltooligosaccharide-degrading enzyme that has been associated with salt tolerance in Arabidopsis (Zeeman et al. 2004). The Arabidopsis protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA), ortholog of the two protein phosphatases, has been shown to be involved in negative ABA signaling (Kuhn et al. 2006), and has been suggested to influence transcript levels of the homeobox leucine-zipper protein ATHB12, which is induced by ABA and is presumed to mediate growth response during water deficit conditions (Olsson et al. 2004). MRP14 is an ABC-transporter that has been associated with detoxification processes (Kolukisaoglu et al. 2002). Because of the strong sequence homology, it might also share functions with MRP5, which is involved in Na⁺/K⁺ homeostasis (Lee *et al.* 2004; Martinoia *et al.* 2002).

Aside from *MRP14*, only two other genes coded for proteins that were involved in sodium transport and ion homeostasis: A bile acid/sodium symporter (BASS) family protein and a calcineurin B-like protein. BASS proteins form a large family of transporters whose biological functions are poorly characterized (Mansour *et al.* 2007). The calcineurin B-like protein is well known under its synonym Salt Overly Sensitive 3 (SOS3), an important protein from the SOS-pathway, a well established salt tolerance mediating pathway activated by Ca²⁺ (Zhu 2003). Since *SOS1* and *SOS2*, the genes coding for the next two downstream proteins in the SOS pathway, were not among the significantly upregulated genes, we examined the normalized microarray data for all *SOS1*, *SOS2* and *SOS3*, *SOS1* and *SOS2* were also slightly induced in salt adapted roots of *P. euphratica*. Datamining showed furthermore that of *SOS2* and *SOS3*, two orthologs exist in *Populus*, thus representing examples for presumably the last gene duplication event in poplar (Tuskan *et al.* 2006).

| r |
|----------|
| atic |
| uphr |
| 6 G |
| 2 |
| 9 |
| ts |
| r00 |
| cob |
| n |
| Ξ |
| Ĕ |
| la, |
| B |
| ĩ |
| dn |
| £ |
| an |
| lic |
| Ē |
| ŝ |
| 8 |
| gen |
| g |
| СĘ |
| ele |
| Š |
| <u>.</u> |
| |
| le |
| đ. |

22 **Table 3.1 - Selected genes significantly upregulated in coD roots on r.** *enprumu* Genes involved in responses to salt and water stress, ion homeostasis and calcium signaling, signal transduction and regulation of transcription were colored by GO term annotation of their closest *Arabidopsis* orthologs.

| Description Description Description Description Optimine proteinese RD21A Description Optimine RD20 Description </th <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>I</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>ſ</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>I</th> | | | | I | | | | | | | ſ | | | I |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---|---|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Cysteine proteinase RD21A fgenesh4_pgC_scaffold_40000333 + + + Cysteine proteinase RD19A grai3.0002061802 + + + + Cysteine proteinase RD19A grai3.0002061802 + + + + + Cysteine proteinase RD19A grai3.0002061802 + </td <td>Description</td> <td>JGI gene model</td> <td>response to salt stress</td> <td>response to osmotic stress</td> <td></td> <td>cellular potassium ion cellular potassium ion</td> <td>hypotonic salinity response</td> <td>gnibnid nilubomleo</td> <td>phosphatase activity</td> <td>transmembrane receptor protein, tyrosine kinase signaling pathway</td> <td>activity protein serine/threonine kinase</td> <td>kinase activity</td> <td>signal transduction</td> <td>transcription factor activity</td> | Description | JGI gene model | response to salt stress | response to osmotic stress | | cellular potassium ion cellular potassium ion | hypotonic salinity response | gnibnid nilubomleo | phosphatase activity | transmembrane receptor protein, tyrosine kinase signaling pathway | activity protein serine/threonine kinase | kinase activity | signal transduction | transcription factor activity |
| Cysteine proteinase RD19A grail3.0002061802 + </td <td>Cysteine proteinase RD21A</td> <td>fgenesh4_pg.C_scaffold_40000333</td> <td>+</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | Cysteine proteinase RD21A | fgenesh4_pg.C_scaffold_40000333 | + | | | | | | - | | - | | | |
| Heptahelical transmembrane protein 1 (HHP1) gw1.XVIII.65.1 + <td>Cysteine proteinase RD19A</td> <td>grail3.0002061802</td> <td>+</td> <td>+</td> <td>+</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | Cysteine proteinase RD19A | grail3.0002061802 | + | + | + | | | | | | | | | |
| Similar to RCD1 5 (Radical induced Cell Death) gwl.XII.81.1 + <td>Heptahelical transmembrane protein 1 (HHP1)</td> <td>gw1.XVIII.65.1</td> <td>+</td> <td></td> | Heptahelical transmembrane protein 1 (HHP1) | gw1.XVIII.65.1 | + | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plastidic alpha-glucan phosphorylase estExt fgenesh4_pg C_LG_JX158 + + + Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) estExt Genewise1_v1.C_LG_VIII0367 + + + Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) estExt Genewise1_v1.C_LG_VIII0367 + + + + Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) estExt Genewise1_v1.C_LG_VIII0367 + + + + Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) estExt Genewise1_v1.C_LG_VIII0367 + + + + Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) eguea3.00140486 + + + + + Multidrug protein family protein eugene3.00140486 + + + + + + Calmodulin-binding protein eugene3.00120707 eugene3.00120707 + <t< td=""><td>Similar to RCD1 5 (Radical induced Cell Death)</td><td>gw1.XII.81.1</td><td>+</td><td></td><td></td><td>•</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<> | Similar to RCD1 5 (Radical induced Cell Death) | gw1.XII.81.1 | + | | | • | | | | | | | | |
| Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_VIII0367 + + + Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) gw1.XII.1331.1 + + + + Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) gw1.XII.1331.1 + + + + + Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) gw1.XII.1331.1 + + + + + + Mutitring Resistance Protein 14 gw1.XII.633.1 + | Plastidic alpha-glucan phosphorylase | estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_IX1158 | | | + | • | | | | | | | | |
| Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) gw1.XII.1331.1 + | Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_VIII0367 | | | + | • | | | + | | | | | |
| Homeobox-leucine zipper protein ATHB12 eugene3.00140486 + | Protein phosphatase 2CA (PP2CA) | gw1.XII.1331.1 | | | + | • | | | + | | | | | |
| Multicrug Resistance Protein 14 gw1.Xll.639.1 + + + + Bile add/sodium symporter family protein gw1.Xll.639.1 + + + + Bile add/sodium symporter family protein gw1.Ill.321.1 + < | Homeobox-leucine zipper protein ATHB12 | eugene3.00140486 | + | + | + | • | | | | | | | | + |
| Bile add/sodium symporter family protein gw1.III.321.1 + | Multidrug Resistance Protein 14 | gw1.XII.639.1 | + | | | + | | | | | | | | |
| Calcineurin B-like protein (SOS3) estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_XI10203 + <t< td=""><td>Bile acid/sodium symporter family protein</td><td>gw1.III.321.1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<> | Bile acid/sodium symporter family protein | gw1.III.321.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Calrmodulin-binding protein eugene3.00120707 + + Calrmodulin-binding protein eugene3.00120707 + + Calrmodulin-binding protein eust_Xt_1genesh4_pg.C_LG_XII0454 + + Calrmodulin-binding protein eust_Xt_1genesh4_pg.C_LG_XII0454 + + + Calrmodulin-binding protein gw1.XV.7691 + + + + + Calrmodulin-binding protein gw1.XV.7691 1 - + </td <td>Calcineurin B-like protein (SOS3)</td> <td>estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_XII0203</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>+</td> <td>+</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | Calcineurin B-like protein (SOS3) | estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_XII0203 | | | | + | + | | | | | | | |
| Calmodulin-binding protein estExt fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_XII0454 + + Calmodulin-binding protein gw1.XV.769.1 + + Calmodulin-binding protein gw1.XV.769.1 + + Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_VIII000028 + + + Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase grail3.0096005001 + + + + + + Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase eugene3.0140943 + <t< td=""><td>Calmodulin-binding protein</td><td>eugene3.00120707</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>•</td><td></td><td>+</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<> | Calmodulin-binding protein | eugene3.00120707 | | | | • | | + | | | | | | |
| Calmodulin-binding protein gw1.XV.769.1 + + + Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_VIII000028 + + + Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase grali3.0096005001 - + + + + Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase eugene3.00140943 - + | Calmodulin-binding protein | estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_XII0454 | | | | • | | + | | | | | | |
| Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_VIII000028 + + + Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase grali3.0096005001 . . + + + Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase eugene3.00140943 . . + | Calmodulin-binding protein | gw1.XV.769.1 | | | | | | + | | | | | | |
| Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase grali3.0096005001 | Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase | fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_VIII000028 | | | | | | | | + | + | + | | |
| Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase eugene3.00140943 + <t< td=""><td>Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase</td><td>grail3.0096005001</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>+</td><td>+</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<> | Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase | grail3.0096005001 | | | | | | | | + | + | | | |
| Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase eugene3.01470013 | Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase | eugene3.00140943 | | | | • | | | | + | + | + | | |
| Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase gw1.184.39.1 + + | Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase | eugene3.01470013 | | | | • | | | | + | + | + | | |
| C | Leucine-rich repeat transmembrane protein kinase | gw1.184.39.1 | | | | • | | | | + | + | + | | |
| Serine/tinreonine protein kinase-like igenesn4_pg.C_scarioia_4uuuu/a | Serine/threonine protein kinase-like | fgenesh4_pg.C_scaffold_4000078 | | | | • | | | | | + | + | | |
| Serine/threonine-specific receptor protein kinase gw1.XIX.2391.1 | Serine/threonine-specific receptor protein kinase | gw1.XIX.2391.1 | | | | • | | | | | + | | | |
| Receptor-like protein kinase fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_X1000359 | Receptor-like protein kinase | fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_XI000359 | | | | | | | | | + | + | | |
| Receptor-like protein kinase gw/LXVII.1438.1 | Receptor-like protein kinase | gw1.XVII.1438.1 | | | | | | | | | | + | | |

| Le contribuion | Lonoro LO | eseponse to salt stress | ssponse to water deprivation | odium ion transport | ellular potassium ion omeostasis | ypotonic salinity response | enibnid nilubomla | ansmembrane receptor hosphatase activity | rotein, tyrosine kinase ignaling pathway rotein serine/threonine kinase | inase activity | ignal transduction | anscription factor activity |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| | | re | Le | s | ч Э | ч | - 0 | ц d | d s d | K | s | ų |
| Protein kinase | eugene3.00081111 | | • | | • | | | | + | • | • | |
| Protein kinase | estExt_fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_XII0279 | • | • | | | | | | • | + | • | |
| Protein kinase | fgenesh4_pm.C_scaffold_147000033 | | | | | | | | • | + | • | |
| Phosphoribulokinase/uridine kinase family protein | estExt_Genewise1_v1.C_LG_V1093 | | | | | | | | | + | • | |
| Protein kinase-like | gw1.66.33.1 | | | | | | | | | + | | |
| Somatic embryogenesis receptor-like kinase | eugene3.00031358 | | | | | | | | | + | | |
| B regulatory subunit of protein phosphatase 2A, putative | gw1.VIII.1929.1 | | | | | | | | | | + | |
| WRKY family transcription factor | eugene3.00061944 | | | | | | | | | • | • | + |
| WRKY family transcription factor | gw1.VIII.261.1 | | | | | | | | | | • | + |
| WRKY family transcription factor | grail3.0007034202 | | | | | | | | | | | + |
| bZIP family transcription factor | estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_V1707 | | | | | | | | | | • | + |
| WUSCHEL-related homeobox 13 (WOX13) | estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_I10076 | | | | | | | | | • | • | + |
| Ovule development protein aintegumenta (ANT) | gw1.II.4141.1 | • | • | | | | | | • | | • | + |
| NF-Y transcription factor | eugene3.00160779 | | | | | | | | | | • | + |
| SCARECROW-like protein 5 (SCL5) | grail3.0024010601 | | | | | | | | | | • | + |
| Basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH) family protein | eugene3.00091004 | | | | | | | | • | | • | + |
| Basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH) family protein | grail3.0161002301 | | | | | | | | | | • | + |
| Basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH) family protein | fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_XIII000116 | | | | | | | | | | • | + |
| Auxin response factor | fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_I1000830 | | | | | | | | • | | • | + |
| Curly leaf protein (polycomb-group) | gw1.II.890.1 | | | | | | | | | | • | + |
| Floral homeotic gene APETALA1 | grail3.0042013901 | | | | | | | | | • | • | + |
| NAC domain protein | estExt_fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_V0368 | • | • | | | | | | • | • | • | + |
| NAM-like protein (no apical meristem) | gw1.XIX.955.1 | | | | | | | | • | | | + |





Two orthologs exist for each of the *AthSOS2* (A) and the *AthSOS3* (B) gene in *Populus*. Sequences for open reading frames for *Arabidopsis* and *Populus* were obtained from the TAIR (The *Arabidopsis* Information Resource) and the JGI *P. trichocarpa* (JGI *Populus trichocarpa* genome release 1.1) databases, respectively. Translating the DNA to amino acid sequences and alignments were conducted with 'GeneDoc' (GeneDoc Homepage). For gene model IDs see Table 3.6.

Chapter III: Transcription profiling of P. euphratica roots

| Gene | fold- | p-value | JGI P. trichocarpa | Affymetrix probe set ID | Best hit in |
|----------|--------|--------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|
| name | change | (unadjusted) | gene model | | Arabidopsis |
| PeSOS1 | 1.077 | 0.2375 | gw1.X.6267.1 | Ptp.1715.1.A1_at | At2g01980 |
| PeSOS1 | 1.317 | 0.0471 | gw1.X.6267.1 | PtpAffx.3089.1.S1_at | At2g01980 |
| PeSOS1 | 1.427 | 0.0382 | gw1.X.6267.1 | PtpAffx.64000.1.S1_at | At2g01980 |
| PeSOS1 | 1.681 | 0.0067 | gw1.X.6267.1 | PtpAffx.64000.1.S1_s_at | At2g01980 |
| PtSOS2.1 | 1.777 | 0.0042 | estExt_Genewise1_ v1.C_LG_XVIII0198 | Ptp.7953.1.S1_at | At5g35410 |
| PtSOS2.2 | 1.115 | 0.0147 | eugene3.00060558 | PtpAffx.131490.1.S1_at | At5g35410 |
| PtSOS3.1 | 4.032 | 0.0014 | estExt_fgenesh4_pg .C_LG_XII0203 | PtpAffx.6323.2.S1_a_at | At5g24270 |
| PtSOS3.1 | 1.298 | 0.0114 | estExt_fgenesh4_pg .C_LG_XII0203 | PtpAffx.6323.2.S1_at | At5g24270 |
| PtSOS3.2 | 2.865 | 0.0045 | estExt_Genewise1_ v1.C_LG_XV0385 | PtpAffx.6323.1.S1_at | At5g24270 |

Table 3.2 - Changes of transcript levels of SOS-genes in P. euphratica roots under salt stress

Changes in transcript levels were determined between control and cob roots of *P. euphratica* by microarray analysis. The p-value is displayed as calculated by the SAM algorithm before correction for multiple testing. *PeSOS1* has been described and characterized by Wu *et al.* (Wu *et al.* 2007). For similarities between *PtSOS2* and *PtSOS3* and their *Arabidopsis* orthologs, see Figure 3.2.

Three different upregulated calmodulin-binding proteins (CBP) with unknown function emphasize the importance of Ca^{2+} signaling in response to salt stress. CBPs are a diverse group of proteins important for calcium-signaling, and are often involved in abiotic stress response (Zhang *et al.* 2008; Kim *et al.* 2009).

Further upregulated genes involved in signal reception and transduction were 15 different genes coding for protein kinases (PK) or proteins with kinase activity whose association to specific pathways was undetermined. 11 of these proteins are potential candidates for reception and transmission of extracellular signals, since they had 'transmembrane receptor protein' or 'plasma membrane' as an additional annotation. These include five leucine-rich transmembrane PKs, one serine/threonine protein kinase-like, two receptor-like PK, two undefined PKs and a somatic embryogenesis receptor-like kinase. Datamining in the Genevestigator database (Hruz *et al.* 2008) showed that three of these

PKs were highly upregulated under salt, drought and osmotic stress in *Arabidopsis* roots, three different forms of abiotic stress that induce an increase in cytosolic Ca^{2+} (Knight & Knight 2001; Sanders *et al.* 2002) (Figure 3.3).

Apart from ATHB12, 16 significantly induced genes were annotated by a transcription factor (TF) activity. Most prominently were the basic helix-loophelix (bHLH) and the WRKY TF families, each being represented by three different genes. Especially WRKY family TFs are known to be involved in response to biotic and abiotic stresses such as wounding, pathogen attack, cold and drought stress (Ulker & Somssich 2004). Of further interest are a NAMlike and a NAC-domain protein, a WUSCHEL-related homeobox (WOX) gene and a SCARECROW-like (SCL) protein. NAM and NAC domain proteins have been associated with regulation of developmental processes, defense and response abiotic stress (Olsen et al. 2005). WOX13 is known to affect root and flower development (Deveaux et al. 2008). SCL5 is named after the SCARECROW (SCR) transcription factor, which is known for its influence on pattern formation in roots (DiLaurenzio et al. 1996; Bolle 2004). SCL5 belongs to the GRAS protein family, in which it forms a subset together with SCL1 and SCL13 (Pysh et al. 1999). Datamining in the Genevestigator database (Hruz et al. 2008) showed that SCL1, SCL5 and SCL13 were upregulated in a salt stress time course in Arabidopsis roots, both in the early (0.5 to 3 h) and the late (6 to 24 h) response (SCL1, At1g21450; SCL5, At1g50600; SCL13, At4g17230; Genevestigator Experiment AT-120, TAIR-ME00328).



Figure 3.3 - Expression of three proteinkinases (PK) in Arabidopsis roots

For three PKs upregulated in cob roots of *P. euphratica*, expression levels of the closest *Arabidopsis* orthologs was assessed. Investigated genes were one serine/threonine PK (At5g47070, white) and two leucine-rich repeat transmembrane PKs (At3g47090, striped; At1g73080, black). Data was obtained from Genevestigator Experiment AT-120 (TAIR-ME00328, salt stress; TAIR-ME00338, drought stress; TAIR-ME00327, osmotic stress).

3.3. Discussion

3.3.1. Functions of cob roots

P. euphratica plants that had developed cob roots can anticipate sudden salt stress and have reduced Na^+ uptake rates (Hawighorst 2007). The influx rate of Na^+ per surface area stays constant in control and cob-roots, but the surface-to-volume ratio is lesser in cob-roots. As a result, the morphological changes lead to a 50 % decrease of Na^+ uptake per time and volume on a purely physical level.

In this work, further functions of adapted roots are disclosed by transcription profiling. The calcineurin B-like protein SOS3 is the sensor protein of the probably best described salt signaling pathway in plants (Zhu 2002). In Arabidopsis, SOS3 interacts with SOS2 to activate SOS1 and upregulate the SOS1 gene. SOS1 encodes an Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter that increases Na⁺ efflux from root cells and improves salt tolerance when overexpressed (Shi et al. 2003b; Chinnusamy et al. 2005). The SOS pathway seems to be a conserved pathway that has been shown to be active in plants like rice that, regarding angiosperms, have a large genetic distance to Arabidopsis (Martinez-Atienza et al. 2007). Recently, PeSOS1 has been characterized in P. euphratica (Wu et al. 2007), and homologs for AthSOS2 and AthSOS3 were found in the P. trichocarpa genome. Therefore the whole SOS pathway is most likely conserved in Populus. The upregulation of SOS3 in P. euphratica would therefore suggest the induction of the downstream genes SOS2 and SOS1 in cob roots of *P. euphratica*. The microarray data we present here supports this hypothesis, although SOS2 and SOS1 are not significantly upregulated when considered on an array wide scale because of multiple-comparison correction, and the increase in transcript abundance is not as high as for SOS3. However,

the induction of a pathway that mediates Na^+ efflux from root cells is consistent with the observation that Na^+ uptake in cob roots is decreased.

Two further significantly induced genes coded for membrane-bound transporters with a possible role in salt tolerance, homologs to the ABC-transporter *MRP14* (multi-drug resistance protein 14) and to a *BASS* (bile acid/sodium symporter) family protein in *Arabidopsis*.

Since MRP14 itself has not been characterized, its possible biological function may be deduced from the closely related MRP5 (Martinoia *et al.* 2002). MRP5 may act either as an ion channel or an or ion channel regulator; studies on an *Arabidopsis* MRP5 loss-of-function mutant *atmrp5-2* showed that it is involved in K⁺ homeostasis and thus in salt stress response (Lee *et al.* 2004). Because of similarities between *atmrp5-2* and *sos* mutants like hypersensitivity to NaCl, increased Na⁺ or reduced K⁺ uptake, Lee *et. al* speculated that MRP5 is involved in similar processes as SOS3, SOS2 and SOS1 (Lee *et al.* 2004). Thus, MRP14 might be a second gene upregulated in cob roots of *P. euphratica* that directly or indirectly promotes Na⁺ efflux from root cells and improves salt tolerance. However, the available data are only fragmentary, and more work is needed for concrete insights in this matter.

Like MRPs, BASS family proteins have been poorly characterized in plants. *BAT5* (bile acid transporter 5) is to our knowledge the first gene of this family that has been characterized in *Arabidopsis* (Gigolashvili *et al.* 2009). Among the *Arabidopsis BASS* genes, *BAT5* is the closest homolog to *BAT4*, which in turn is the closest homolog in *Arabidopsis* to the *BASS* gene upregulated in cob roots. Thus, it is again possible to speculate on the possible biological function of BAT4. However, BAT5 is located in the chloroplast membrane and involved in the biosynthesis of methionine derived glucosinolates, which protect plants against herbivores and pathogens

(Gigolashvili *et al.* 2009). It is therefore unlikely that the closest homolog should be localized in the plasma membrane or the tonoplast and be involved in a completely different biological process. It can therefore be disregarded in respect to understanding mechanisms for salt tolerance.

3.3.2. Stress signaling in cob roots

The presumed induction of the SOS pathway indicates the significance of Ca^{2+} signaling in cob roots of *P. euphratica*. Ca^{2+} signaling inside plant cells is mediated by increases in cytosolic Ca²⁺ levels. These calcium spikes are generated by activation of calcium channels in the plasma membrane or in endomembranes. Ca^{2+} will then flow along the electrochemical potential into the cytosol, where Ca^{2+} levels are kept low in the unstressed state (Bush 1995; Marschner 2009). This influx onto the cytosol from the vacuole, the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) or the apoplast can be triggered by environmental signals like drought, osmotic or salinity stress (Knight & Knight 2001; Sanders et al. 2002). However, the exact method of how, or even where cells sense Na^+ is still speculated upon (Kader et al. 2007). Zhu et al. proposed that Na⁺ is perceived inside the cell, and that SOS1 might act as a sensor for cytosolic Na⁺, but this hypothesis is purely speculative and based on the observation that SOS1 has a long cytoplasmic tail similar to those of other proteins with a dual transporter/sensor function (Zhu 2003). Hence, at present no tangible theory exists of how calls sense Na⁺.

We therefore tried to identify genes coding for proteins that might assume this task, focusing on membrane-bound protein kinases (PKs) that would be able to sense an extracellular signal and transmit it into the cell. Three promising membrane-bound proteinkinases upregulated in cob roots under salt stress were identified, and datamining showed that *Arabidopsis* homologs were also upregulated in roots under salt stress. However, these three homologs were also upregulated under drought and osmotic stress, indicating that they do not directly sense Na⁺. Admittedly, Na⁺ sensors are not necessarily upregulated under salt stress, in which case they are not detectable by applying microarray techniques. But the example of the three stress-induced PKs indicates that upregulation of sensors is a common practice for the amplification of stress signaling in a positive feedback loop. Thus, the three PKs could transduce an extracellular signal different from Na⁺ that is common in drought, osmotic and salt stress signaling. This would most likely be either extracellular changes in osmotic potential, or the presumably most important hormonal signal in this regard, abscisic acid (ABA) (Kaur & Gupta 2005; Zhu 2002; Wasilewska et al. 2008). They would thereby resemble the heptahelical transmembrane protein 1 (HHP1), relaying information on osmotic stress by ABA signaling (Chen et al. 2009a). Hyperosmolarity, like ion-specific signals of Na⁺, is thought to be involved in regulation of Na⁺ transport, although to a lesser degree (Zhu 2003). Therefore, the three PKs and HHP1 would be interesting candidate genes to investigate signal transduction involved in response to hyperosmotic stress that might mediate salt

3.3.3. Possible molecular mechanisms controlling morphologic changes in *P. euphratica* roots under salt stress

We showed that in cob roots of *P. euphratica*, three important transcription factors were induced by salt stress: ATHB12, WOX13 and SCL5. All three have been associated with regulation of growth and development in roots. Furthermore, ATHB12 and WOX13 are homeodomain-proteins, which are known to influence pattern development by controlling cascades of further

genes, and SCARECROW, the defining member of the SCL gene family, is an essential factor for correct radial patterning of roots (Pysh *et al.* 1999).

The upregulation of ATHB12 stresses the involvement of ABA in signal transduction in cob roots of *P. euphratica*, as indicated by the upregulation of the genes coding for the three membrane-bound PKs and HHP1. In Arabidopsis, upregulation of ATHB12 is dependent on the serine/threonine phosphatases ABI1 and ABI2 (Olsson et al. 2004). In cob roots of P. euphratica, two protein phosphatase 2CAs (PP2CA) were induced, which are homologs to AtPP2CA, a protein phosphatase belonging to the same group of the PP2C family as ABI1 and ABI2 (Kuhn et al. 2006). It seems possible that in *P. euphratica*, the two PP2CA fulfill the function of ABI1 and ABI2. Olsson et al. showed that ATHB12 influences plant growth in response to water deficit, and that in plants treated with ABA or water deficit, activity of ATHB12 increased in the differentiation / elongation zone of root tips (Olsson et al. 2004). Although root thickening as observed in *P. euphratica* has not been described for Arabidopsis, salt stress can cause root thickening by swelling of the outer cell layers, and drought stress can cause the development of short, tuberized Arabidopsis roots (Vartanian et al. 1994; Burssens et al. 2000). The short roots bear some resemblances to P. euphratica cob roots, as they are thicker than ordinary roots and occur under water stress conditions, but are caused by cell enlargement. It was shown that ABA influenced formation of these short roots, and that generation of short roots was decreased in abil mutants. The interaction of water stress, ABA signaling, ABI1 involvement and changes in root growth suggests that ATHB12 plays a role in the formation process of short roots. In salt stressed Arabidopsis roots, ATHB12 transcription levels were significantly increased in all layers except the endodermis and the protophloem (Dinneny et al. 2008, supplemental material). These data suggest that AtATHB12 is involved in root thickening in Arabidopsis. However, it is

therefore very unlikely that ATHB12 is the sole effector for cob root formation of *P. euphratica*, since morphological changes between thickened *Populus* and *Arabidopsis* differ strongly.

But ATHB12 also increased salt tolerance in a different way. This was shown in a salt-sensitive yeast mutant, were expression of *AtATHB12* mediated salt tolerance by promoting Na⁺ exclusion (Shin *et al.* 2004). These data suggest that ATHB12 as an important mediator of ABA signaling under osmotic stress has two possible effects on *P. euphratica* roots: it might be involved in growth regulation and the formation of cobroots, and it might induce genes that increase Na⁺ efflux. Thus, it would be a very interesting candidate for research of salt tolerance in poplar.

WOX13 is a homedomain protein that is involved in organ development, but in contrast to ATHB12, it is poorly characterized. It has been suggested that it exerts its influence by preventing premature differentiation (Deveaux *et al.* 2008). Expression of WOX 13 is modulated in response to abiotic stresses, but no ameliorating effect on stress tolerance is known. Because of the considerable effects of homeodomain proteins on developmental processes, one might speculate that WOX13 is involved in cob root formation.

SCL5 is a member of the GRAS protein family, named for the three original members GAI, RGA and SCR. GRAS genes, in particular SCARECROW (SCR), are known to be involved in radial patterning during root development (Bolle 2004). The induction of *AtSCL5* and its two closest homologs, *AtSCL1* and *AtSCL13* (Pysh *et al.* 1999) under salt stress in roots suggests a strong influence of this protein family on morphology under these conditions. In thickened salt stressed *Arabidopsis* roots, transcript levels of *SCL5* were only increased the stele and the protophloem, were the swelling of cells that caused root thickening did not occur (Dinneny *et al.* 2008, supplemental material; Burssens *et al.* 2000). It would therefore be possible that

SCL5 inhibits cellular swelling under salt stress, and that root thickening in *P*. *euphratica* is a result of interaction of SCL5, ATHB12 and WOX13.

3.4. Conclusion

When grown at high NaCl concentrations that are toxic for salt-sensitive poplars, *P. euphratica* shows no typical symptoms of salt stress. Instead, *P. euphratica* develops morphologically changed roots that display a diameter increase, termed cob-roots. We showed that in cob-roots, genes from the SOS pathway, one of the best described signaling cascades mediating salt tolerance by promoting Na⁺ efflux from root cells, were induced.

Three transcription factors known to influence growth and development of roots, *ATHB12*, *WOX13* and *SCL5*, showed increased transcript levels in cob roots. Presumably, one or more of these transcription factors are involved in the formation of cob roots. However, whether one of these genes plays a major role, or interaction between two or even all three genes is necessary for the development of cob roots, remains unknown and is a goal for further studies.

3.5. Material and methods

3.5.1. Plant material and growth conditions

Plantlets from *P. euphratica* clone B2 from the Ein Avdat valley in Israel (Brosché *et al.* 2005) were multiplied by *in vitro* micropropagation (Rutledge & Douglas 1988) and afterwards kept in aerated hydroponics using Long Ashton (LA) nutrient solution (Hewitt & Smith 1975) which was changed on a weekly basis. Plants were grown for 12 weeks in a climatized chamber at 26 °C, with a relative air humidity of 60 % and a 16 h/8 h light/dark rhythm with a photosynthetic active radiation (PAR) of 150 μ mol×m⁻²×s⁻¹ (neon lamps: L58W/25 and 58W/840, Osram, Munich, Germany, and TLD 58W/840 Philips, Amsterdam, Netherlands). For adaptation of the plants and the development of cob-root, the NaCl concentration in the nutrient solution was increased to 25, 100 and finally 150 mM in weekly steps. To gain enough root material for studies, plants were grown at 150 mM NaCl for further 12 weeks.

3.5.2. RNA extraction for microarray analysis

For a microarray analysis, roots of control plants were compared to salt adapted cob-roots. Root tips of control and salt adapted plants were harvested, shock-frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at -80 °C until use. Frozen root tops were ground in a ball mill (Retsch, Haan, Germany). Total RNA was extracted from 500 mg according to Chang *et al.* (1993) with minor modifications: No spermidine was applied in the extraction buffer, and 2% β -mercaptoethanol was used. RNA was additionally purified using an RNeasy Mini Kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA). Total RNA yield and purity were determined spectrophotometrically (BioPhotometer, Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany) at

A₂₆₀ and A₂₈₀. RNA integrity was assessed on an Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer (Agilent, Santa Clara, CA) at the Microarray Facility Tübingen.

3.5.3. Microarray analysis

For each of the control and the treatment group, three biological RNA replicates were analyzed on the Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Array (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, CA). Synthesis of one-cycle cDNA and biotinlabeled cRNA, fragmenting of cRNA, hybridization to the Poplar Genome Array, washing, staining and scanning was performed as stated by Affymetrix (GeneChip Expression Analysis Technical Manual) at the Microarray Facility Tübingen. Raw and normalized data is available at the ArrayExpress-database [EMBL:E-MEXP-2234]. Statistical analysis of the raw signal intensity data was conducted using the following functions from packages released by the bioconductor project (Gentleman et al. 2004), implemented in R (The R project for statistical computing). Background correction, quantile normalization and summarization of the Affymetrix CEL output files was computed using the 'rma' algorithm (Irizarry et al. 2003) from the 'affy' package resulting in a raw list of normalized probe set values. Probe sets referring to genes that were note expressed in the samples were removed by calculating Affymetrix' MAS 5.0 change calls using the 'mas5calls' function from the 'affy' package; only probe sets with two or three 'present' calls in one of the two treatment groups were regarded. Also, probe sets for which no annotation was available via the PopArray-Database (PopARRAY: A database for cross-reference of multiple microarray platforms in *Populus*) were removed. Statistical testing for differentially expressed genes was performed on this filtered list of normalized probe set values using the 'sam' function from the 'siggenes' package. Using the SAM algorithm (Tusher et al. 2001a), the

number of significantly differentially regulated genes is dependent on the false discovery rate (FDR) among these genes. Because of a strong decrease of the significant genes to FDR ratio with an FDR converging to 5 % (FDR 6 % \triangleq 316 significant genes, FDR 4.9 % \triangleq 13 significant genes), we chose an FDR of 5.9 % which is well under the FDR of 12 % used by Tusher *et al.* (2001a). Finally, in cases where multiple probe sets corresponded to one gene, duplicates were removed from the list of significant genes by using the JGI *P. trichocarpa* preferred gene model as a unique identifier; probe sets with the lowest p-value were kept for further analysis.

3.5.4. qRT-PCR

From each of the three biological replicates of the root tips of control and salt adapted roots, three technical replicates were analyzed by quantitative Real-Time PCR (qRT-PCR). Total RNA was DNAse treated with a Turbo DNA-free kit (Ambion, Austin, TX) and transcribed to cDNA with a RevertAid[™] First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit (MBI Fermentas, St. Leon-Rot, Germany). The qRT-PCR was performed on an iCycler (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA) using ABsolute qPCR SYBR Green Fluorescein Mix (ABgene, Surrey, UK). Primer design for the qRT-PCR was performed with the Oligo Explorer, and suitable primers were tested for similar melting temperature (T_m) , primer dimers and primer loops by Oligo Analyzer (both Gene Link, Hawthorne, NY). The qRT-PCR was performed on an iCycler (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA). 250 ng cDNA were used in an 25 µl reaction with 1×ABsolute qPCR SYBR Green Fluorescein Mix (ABgene, Surrey, UK; including Thermo-Start DNA Polymerase) and 10 µM primer. First denaturation and activation of the Taqpolymerase occurred at 95°C for 15 min, followed by 45 cycles of denaturation at 95°C for 15 s, annealing at 56°C for 30 s and elongation at 72°C for 30 s.

qRT-PCR output was analyzed using the MyiQ software (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA). Statistical analysis was conducted using the Pair Wise Fixed Reallocation Randomisation Test (Pfaffl 2001) implemented in Excel with the Relative Expression Software Tool (REST) – 384 (Pfaffl *et al.* 2002).
3.6. List of References

- Amtmann A, Sanders D (1999). Mechanisms of Na+ uptake by plant cells. Academic Press Ltd: London).
- Apse MP, Blumwald E (2007). Na⁺ transport in plants. Febs Letters **581**: 2247-2254.
- Beers EP, Jones AM, Dickerman AW (2004). The S8 serine, C1A cysteine and Al aspartic protease families in *Arabidopsis*. *Phytochemistry* 65: 43-58.
- Bhandal IS, Malik CP (1988). Potassium estimation uptake and its role in the physiology and metabolism of flowering plants.
- Blaha G, Stelzl U, Spahn CMT, Agrawal RK, Frank J, Nierhaus KH (2000). Preparation of functional ribosomal complexes and effect of buffer conditions on tRNA positions observed by cryoelectron microscopy. Academic Press Inc: San Diego).
- Bolle C (2004). The role of GRAS proteins in plant signal transduction and development. *Planta* **218**: 683-692.
- Borsani O, Zhu JH, Verslues PE, Sunkar R, Zhu JK (2005). Endogenous siRNAs derived from a pair of natural cis-antisense transcripts regulate salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. *Cell* **123**: 1279-1291.
- Brosché M, Vinocur B, Alatalo ER, Lamminmaki A, Teichmann T, Ottow EA, Djilianov D, Afif D, Bogeat-Triboulot MB, Altman A, Polle A, Dreyer E, Rudd S, Lars P, Auvinen P, Kangasjarvi J (2005). Gene expression and metabolite profiling of *Populus euphratica* growing in the Negev desert. *Genome Biology* 6: R101.
- Burssens S, Himanen K, van de Cotte B, Beeckman T, Van Montagu M, Inze D, Verbruggen N (2000). Expression of cell cycle regulatory genes and morphological alterations in response to salt stress in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Planta* 211: 632-640.
- Bush DS (1995). Calcium regulation in plant-cells and its role in signaling. Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology **46:** 95-122.

- Chang S, Puryear J, Cairney J (1993). A simple and efficient method for isolating RNA from pine trees. *Plant Molecular Biology Reporter* 11: 113-116.
- Chen CC, Liang CS, Kao AL, Yang CC (2009). **HHP1 is involved in osmotic** stress sensitivity in *Arabidopsis*. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **60**: 1589-1604.
- Chen SL, Li JK, Wang SS, Fritz E, Huttermann A, Altman A (2003). Effects of NaCl on shoot growth, transpiration, ion compartmentation, and transport in regenerated plants of *Populus euphratica* and *Populus tomentosa*. Canadian Journal of Forest Research-Revue Canadienne de Recherche Forestiere 33: 967-975.
- Chinnusamy V, Jagendorf A, Zhu JK (2005). Understanding and improving salt tolerance in plants. *Crop Science* **45**: 437-448.
- Cramer GR (2002). Sodium-calcium interactions under salinity stress. In *Salinity: Environment - Plants - Molecules*. Eds Läuchli A and Lüttge U. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht: 205-227.
- Deveaux Y, Toffano-Nioche C, Claisse G, Thareau V, Morin H, Laufs P, Moreau H, Kreis M, Lecharny A (2008). Genes of the most conserved WOX clade in plants affect root and flower development in *Arabidopsis*. *Bmc Evolutionary Biology* 8.
- DiLaurenzio L, WysockaDiller J, Malamy JE, Pysh L, Helariutta Y, Freshour G, Hahn MG, Feldmann KA, Benfey PN (1996). The SCARECROW gene regulates an asymmetric cell division that is essential for generating the radial organization of the *Arabidopsis* root. *Cell* 86: 423-433.
- Dinneny JR, Long TA, Wang JY, Jung JW, Mace D, Pointer S, Barron C, Brady SM, Schiefelbein J, Benfey PN (2008). Cell identity mediates the response of *Arabidopsis* roots to abiotic stress. *Science* 320: 942-945.

GeneDoc Homepage [http://www.nrbsc.org/gfx/genedoc/index.html]

Gentleman RC, Carey VJ, Bates DM, Bolstad B, Dettling M, Dudoit S, Ellis B, Gautier L, Ge YC, Gentry J, Hornik K, Hothorn T, Huber W, Iacus S, Irizarry R, Leisch F, Li C, Maechler M, Rossini AJ, Sawitzki G, Smith C, Smyth G, Tierney L, Yang JYH, Zhang JH (2004). **Bioconductor: open**

software development for computational biology and bioinformatics. Genome Biology 5: R80.

- Gigolashvili T, Yatusevitch R, Rollwitz I, Humphry M, Gershenzon J, Flügge U-I (2009). The plastidic bile acid transporter 5 is required for the biosynthesis of methionine-derived glucosinolates in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *The Plant Cell* Online Preview.
- Hawighorst P (2007). Sodium and calcium uptake, transport and allocation in *Populus euphratica* and *Populus* × *canescens* in response to salinity. Ph.D. Thesis, Georg-August-Universität Göttingen.
- Hewitt EJ, Smith TA (1975). **Plant mineral nutrition**. English U.P.: London, UK).
- Hruz T, Szabo G, Wessendorp F, Bleuler S, Oertle L, Widmayer P, Gruissem W, Zimmermann P (2008). Genevestigator V3: A reference expression database for the meta-analysis of transcriptomes. Advances in Bioinformatics 2008: doi:10.1155/2008/420747.
- Irizarry RA, Hobbs B, Collin F, Beazer-Barclay YD, Antonellis KJ, Scherf U, Speed TP (2003). Exploration, normalization, and summaries of high density oligonucleotide array probe level data. *Biostatistics* 4: 249-264.
- JGI *Populus trichocarpa* genome release 1.1 [http://genome.jgipsf.org/Poptr1_1/Poptr1_1.home.html]
- Kader MA, Lindberg S, Seidel T, Golldack D, Yemelyanov V (2007). Sodium sensing induces different changes in free cytosolic calcium concentration and pH in salt-tolerant and -sensitive rice (*Oryza sativa*) cultivars. *Physiologia Plantarum* **130**: 99-111.
- Kaur N, Gupta AK (2005). Signal transduction pathways under abiotic stresses in plants. *Current Science* 88: 1771-1780.
- Kim MC, Chung WS, Yun DJ, Cho MJ (2009). Calcium and calmodulinmediated regulation of gene expression in plants. *Molecular Plant* 2: 13-21.
- Knight H, Knight MR (2001). Abiotic stress signalling pathways: specificity and cross-talk. *Trends in Plant Science* 6: 262-267.

- Kolukisaoglu HU, Bovet L, Klein M, Eggmann T, Geisler M, Wanke D, Martinoia E, Schulz B (2002). Family business: the multidrug-resistance related protein (MRP) ABC transporter genes in Arabidopsis thaliana. Planta 216: 107-119.
- Kuhn JM, Boisson-Dernier A, Dizon MB, Maktabi MH, Schroeder JI (2006). The protein phosphatase AtPP2CA negatively regulates abscisic acid signal transduction in *Arabidopsis*, and effects of abh1 on AtPP2CA mRNA. *Plant Physiology* 140: 127-139.
- Lee EK, Kwon M, Ko JH, Yi HC, Hwang MG, Chang SC, Cho MH (2004). Binding of sulfonylurea by AtMRP5, an *Arabidopsis* multidrug resistance-related protein that functions in salt tolerance. *Plant Physiology* **134:** 528-538.
- Mansour NM, Sawhney M, Tamang DG, Vogl C, Saier MH (2007). The bile/arsenite/riboflavin transporter (BART) superfamily. *Febs Journal* 274: 612-629.
- Marschner H (2009). Mineral nutrition of higher plants. Academic Press: San Diego).
- Martinez-Atienza J, Jiang XY, Garciadeblas B, Mendoza I, Zhu JK, Pardo JM, Quintero FJ (2007). Conservation of the salt overly sensitive pathway in rice. *Plant Physiology* 143: 1001-1012.
- Martinoia E, Klein M, Geisler M, Bovet L, Forestier C, Kolukisaoglu U, Muller-Rober B, Schulz B (2002). Multifunctionality of plant ABC transporters - more than just detoxifiers. *Planta* 214: 345-355.
- Munns R (1993). Physiological processes limiting plant-growth in saline soils - some dogmas and hypotheses. *Plant Cell and Environment* 16: 15-24.
- Munns R (2005). Genes and salt tolerance: bringing them together. *New Phytologist* **167**: 645-663.
- Munns R, Tester M (2008). Mechanisms of salinity tolerance. *Annual Review* of Plant Biology **59:** 651-681.

- Olsen AN, Ernst HA, Lo Leggio L, Skriver K (2005). NAC transcription factors: structurally distinct, functionally diverse. *Trends in Plant Science* **10**: 79-87.
- Olsson ASB, Engstrom P, Soderman E (2004). The homeobox genes ATHB12 and ATHB7 encode potential regulators of growth in response to water deficit in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Molecular Biology* **55**: 663-677.
- Pfaffl MW (2001). A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR. *Nucleic Acids Research* **29:** e45.
- Pfaffl MW, Horgan GW, Dempfle L (2002). Relative expression software tool (REST©) for group-wise comparison and statistical analysis of relative expression results in real-time PCR. Nucleic Acids Research 30.
- **PopARRAY: A database for cross-reference of multiple microarray platforms in** *Populus* [http://popgenome.ag.utk.edu/mdb]
- Pysh LD, Wysocka-Diller JW, Camilleri C, Bouchez D, Benfey PN (1999). The GRAS gene family in *Arabidopsis*: sequence characterization and basic expression analysis of the SCARECROW-LIKE genes. *Plant Journal* 18: 111-119.
- Rengel Z (1992). The role of calcium in salt toxicity. *Plant Cell and Environment* **15:** 625-632.
- Rutledge CB, Douglas GC (1988). Culture of meristem tips and micropropagation of 12 commercial clones of poplar in vitro. *Physiologia Plantarum* 72: 367-373.
- Sanders D, Pelloux J, Brownlee C, Harper JF (2002). Calcium at the crossroads of signaling. *Plant Cell* 14: S401-S417.
- Shi HZ, Lee BH, Wu SJ, Zhu JK (2003). Overexpression of a plasma membrane Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter gene improves salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Nature Biotechnology 21: 81-85.
- Shin D, Koo YD, Lee J, Lee HJ, Baek D, Lee S, Cheon C, Kwak SS, Lee SY, Yun D (2004). Athb-12, a homeobox-leucine zipper domain protein from *Arabidopsis thaliana*, increases salt tolerance in yeast by

regulating sodium exclusion. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **323:** 534-540.

Tester M, Davenport R (2003). Na⁺ tolerance and Na⁺ transport in higher plants. Annals of Botany 91: 503-527.

The Arabidopsis Information Resource [http://www.arabidopsis.org]

The R project for statistical computing [http://www.r-project.org]

- Tusher VG, Tibshirani R, Chu G (2001). Significance analysis of microarrays applied to the ionizing radiation response. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **98:** 5116-5121.
- Tuskan GA, DiFazio S, Jansson S, Bohlmann J, Grigoriev I, Hellsten U, Putnam N, Ralph S, Rombauts S, Salamov A, Schein J, Sterck L, Aerts A, Bhalerao RR, Bhalerao RP, Blaudez D, Boerjan W, Brun A, Brunner A, Busov V, Campbell M, Carlson J, Chalot M, Chapman J, Chen GL, Cooper D, Coutinho PM, Couturier J, Covert S, Cronk Q, Cunningham R, Davis J, Degroeve S, Dejardin A, Depamphilis C, Detter J, Dirks B, Dubchak I, Duplessis S, Ehlting J, Ellis B, Gendler K, Goodstein D, Gribskov M, Grimwood J, Groover A, Gunter L, Hamberger B, Heinze B, Helariutta Y, Henrissat B, Holligan D, Holt R, Huang W, Islam-Faridi N, Jones S, Jones-Rhoades M, Jorgensen R, Joshi C, Kangasjarvi J, Karlsson J, Kelleher C, Kirkpatrick R, Kirst M, Kohler A, Kalluri U, Larimer F, Leebens-Mack J, Leple JC, Locascio P, Lou Y, Lucas S, Martin F, Montanini B, Napoli C, Nelson DR, Nelson C, Nieminen K, Nilsson O, Pereda V, Peter G, Philippe R, Pilate G, Poliakov A, Razumovskaya J, Richardson P, Rinaldi C, Ritland K, Rouze P, Ryaboy D, Schmutz J, Schrader J, Segerman B, Shin H, Siddiqui A, Sterky F, Terry A, Tsai CJ, Uberbacher E, Unneberg P, Vahala J, Wall K, Wessler S, Yang G, Yin T, Douglas C, Marra M, Sandberg G, Van de Peer Y, Rokhsar D (2006). The genome of black cottonwood, Populus trichocarpa (Torr. & Gray). Science 313: 1596-1604.
- Ulker B, Somssich IE (2004). WRKY transcription factors: from DNA binding towards biological function. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 7: 491-498.
- Vartanian N, Marcotte L, Giraudat J (1994). Drought rhizogenesis in *Arabidopsis thaliana* - differential responses of hormonal mutants. *Plant Physiology* **104:** 761-767.

- Wasilewska A, Vlad F, Sirichandra C, Redko Y, Jammes F, Valon C, Frey NFD, Leung J (2008). An update on abscisic acid signaling in plants and more Molecular Plant 1: 198-217.
- White PJ (1998). Calcium channels in the plasma membrane of root cells. Annals of Botany 81: 173-183.
- Wu YX, Ding N, Zhao X, Zhao MG, Chang ZQ, Liu JQ, Zhang LX (2007). Molecular characterization of PeSOS1: the putative Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter of *Populus euphratica*. *Plant Molecular Biology* **65**: 1-11.
- Xiong L, Zhu JK (2002). Molecular and genetic aspects of plant responses to osmotic stress. *Plant Cell and Environment* **25:** 131-139.
- Zeeman SC, Thorneycroft D, Schupp N, Chapple A, Weck M, Dunstan H, Haldimann P, Bechtold N, Smith AM, Smith SM (2004). Plastidial alphaglucan phosphorylase is not required for starch degradation in *Arabidopsis* leaves but has a role in the tolerance of abiotic stress. *Plant Physiology* 135: 849-858.
- Zhang HC, Yin WL, Xia XL (2008). Calcineurin B-Like family in *Populus*: comparative genome analysis and expression pattern under cold, drought and salt stress treatment. *Plant Growth Regulation* 56: 129-140.
- Zhu JK (2000). Genetic analysis of plant salt tolerance using arabidopsis. *Plant Physiology* **124:** 941-948.
- Zhu JK (2001). Cell signaling under salt, water and cold stresses. Current Opinion in Plant Biology 4: 401-406.
- Zhu JK (2002). Salt and drought stress signal transduction in plants. Annual Review of Plant Biology 53: 247-273.
- Zhu JK (2003). Regulation of ion homeostasis under salt stress. Current Opinion in Plant Biology 6: 441-445.

4. Comparison of the transcriptome and metabolome of a salt sensitive and a salt tolerant poplar species reveals insight into stress tolerance mechanisms

4.1. Introduction

To gain insight into the molecular basis of the ability to resist salt stress, transcriptional changes in the presence of salt have been investigated (Brosché *et al.* 2005; Ottow 2005; Gu *et al.* 2004). However, comparative studies between salt-sensitive and salt tolerant tree species are still lacking. In this chapter, we compared the transcriptomes of the salt tolerant *P. euphratica* and the salt sensitive *Populus* × *canescens*.

 $P. \times$ canescens and P. euphratica are adapted to different environmental conditions, evident from differences in their physiology and morphology. Junghans *et al.* (2006) showed that the xylem anatomy of P. euphratica shows resemblances to that of $P. \times$ canescens under salt stress, and physiological and anatomical reactions towards salt stress are comparable when $P. \times$ canescens and P. euphratica are treated with 50 and 150 mM NaCl, respectively. Therefore, one would suspect a strong difference in expression and regulation of genes relevant to salt stress tolerance which should be detectable by microarray analysis.

However, when performing a comparison of two different species, there is one important issue, though: cDNA of one species is hybridized to probes of a different organism, which can lead to a bias in hybridization efficiency. This technique which is called cross-species hybridization (CSH) has recently come in frequent use in a variety of species (Bar-Or *et al.* 2007). For example, Taji *et* *al.* (2004) compared transcriptomes of the salt sensitive *Arabidopsis thaliana* and its near relative, the salt tolerant salt cress *Thellungiella halophila*, on *Arabidopsis* cDNA microarrays. To avoid hybridization biases due to differences in sequence identity, two approaches were used: The two species were either compared across arrays, *i.e.* controls and treatments of each species were analyzed on separate arrays and the results compared; or, where control samples of both species were directly compared on one array, only genes with an apparent higher expression in *T. halophila* were considered, excluding hybridization bias in favor of *Arabidopsis* due to a higher sequence similarity between samples and microarrays.

Street *et al.* (Street *et al.* 2006) conducted a similar experiment with two poplar species that differ in drought tolerance, *P. trichocarpa* and *P. deltoides*. Drought responses of the two species were compared using spotted cDNA microarrays constructed from EST databases of three poplar species, *P. tremula*, *P. tremula* \times *tremuloides* and *P. trichocarpa* (Andersson *et al.* 2004). In accordance with Taji *et al.* (2004), the issue of hybridization bias was avoided by conducting direct comparisons only between controls and treatments within one species; comparisons between the species were performed indirectly across arrays.

Previous microarray analyses conducted with *P. euphratica* revealed surprisingly few salt-responsive genes; Brosché *et al.* (2005) found that under differing natural salt- and drought-stress conditions, only 22 of approximately 6340 genes, roughly 0.35%, were differentially regulated. This led us to hypothesize that through evolution, *P. euphratica* has developed innate mechanisms to tolerate salt stress that require no gene regulation to take effect; plants adapted to stressful environments may possess a preventive stress strategy involving constitutive upregulation of stress related pathways. As a consequence, these genes would not be detected by comparing transcriptomes

of controls and stress exposed plants of the salt tolerant species on microarrays, as done by Taji *et al.* (Taji *et al.* 2004) and Street *et al.* (Street *et al.* 2006). However, by a direct comparison of specimens of the salt tolerant and the salt sensitive species grown under control conditions, such differences should be traceable.

In our study, we used the Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Array to examine transcriptional differences of *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens*. In contrast to spotted cDNA microarrays, Affymetrix GeneChips do not use cDNA fragments amplified by PCR as probes, but *in situ* synthesized 25-mer oligonucleotides. Because of the small size of a single oligomer, a target sequence is not interrogated by one single probe as on cDNA microarrays, but by a probe set consisting of usually 11 probes (Figure 4.1). The Poplar Genome Array contains 61,251 of these probe sets, interrogating 56,055 transcripts in total. Each probe set is designed based on mRNA or EST sequence data of one of 13 different poplar species, or on predicted genes of *P. trichocarpa*, the latter being the basis for the majority of approximately 60% of all probe sets (Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Array Data Sheet). Probe sets based on *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens* account for approximately 1% of the array, respectively.



Figure 4.1 - Schematic representation of an Affymetrix probe set

A target sequence, usually a sequenced mRNA, is interrogated by 11 25-mer oligonucleotide probes synthesized in situ on an Affymetrix GeneChip microarray.

The effect of differences in gene regulation on metabolic processes can be investigated by extensive metabolite profiling (Bino *et al.* 2004; Fiehn *et al.* 2000). Fourier transform-ion cyclotron mass spectrometry (FT-ICR MS) is a high-throughput technique for the measurement of thousands of distinct metabolite masses, with an accuracy in the order of magnitude of a few parts per million (ppm) (Schmitt-Kopplin & Hertkorn 2007). It is a nontargeted analytical method that is suitable for a comprehensive metabolomics approach, and tools are available for a global integration of data from FT-ICR MS and microarrays analyses (Suhre & Schmitt-Kopplin 2008; Hirai *et al.* 2004).

Here, we show for the first time that by applying suitable controls and filtering methods on Affymetrix probe sets, a direct comparison of the transcriptomes of *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens* using Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Arrays can be used to identify differentially expressed pathways. The analysis was validated by combining the results with an FT-ICR/MS-based metabolite analysis to demonstrate the impact of higher expressed pathways on the involved metabolites. We thereby answer the questions: Are stress related genes under control conditions generally higher expressed in *P. euphratica* than in *P. × canescens*? What are the differences in the transcriptomes of *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens*, and do they account for different metabolic statuses and an increased salt tolerance of *P. euphratica*?

4.2. Results

4.2.1. *P. euphratica* displays anticipatory prevention against salt stress

 $Populus \times canescens$ and P. euphratica were exposed to high salinity by addition of 150 mM NaCl to the hydroponic nutrient solution. Under these conditions, net photosynthesis declined instantaneously from approximately 3

to 1.5 μ mol×m⁻²×s⁻¹ in *P. euphratica*. In *P. × canescens*, the initial net photosynthetic rate was 4.5 μ mol×m⁻²×s⁻¹, the decrease occurred much slower than in *P. euphratica*, and only very low rates of < 0.5 μ mol×m⁻²×s⁻¹ were maintained after 8 h of salt exposure (Figure 4.2 a). The transpiration rates showed similar responses as the net photosynthesis in both species exposed to high salinity. In *P. euphratica*, the transpiration rate decreased instantaneously



Figure 4.2 - Response of net photosynthesis (a) and transpiration (b) of *P. euphratica* and *P.* \times *canescens* to salt addition

NaCl was added to the nutrient solution at t = 0. Gas exchange was measured in *P. euphratica* (open circle) and *P. × canescens* (full circle). Transpiration and photosynthesis rates were recorded continuously for 15 h at a PAR of 150 µmol m⁻² s⁻¹, a temperature of 26 °C and an air humidity of 60%. Data are representative for 3 replicates.

from 1.4 to 0.5 μ mol×m⁻²×s⁻¹, whereas in *P*. × *canescens*, it decreased from 1.8 to 0.2 μ mol×m⁻²×s⁻¹ in 8 h (Figure 4.2 b). The instantaneous acclimation to high levels of NaCl in the hydroponic nutrient solution and the maintenance of higher net photosynthetic rates in *P. euphratica* compared to *P. × canescens* shows that *P. euphratica* is preadapted to high salinity.

4.2.2. Sequence identity of poplar species

A prerequisite for a transcriptional comparison of *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens* is a high sequence identity of their mRNAs with the probe set DNA on the microarray. 35,000 probe sets on the Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Array are based on *P. trichocarpa*, the most frequently used species for the microarray. Therefore, cDNA sequence data were obtained for *P.* × *canescens*, *P. euphratica* and *P. trichocarpa* for 20 genes present on the microarray to assess the relationship between the three poplar species on the level of mRNA. The percentage of nucleotide identity was calculated separately between each pair (Table 4.1). Identity was consistently high with average values between 95.6 and 97.2%, and no significant differences between the three pairwise comparisons were detected.

4.2.3. Detection and evaluation of transcripts differentially expressed between *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens*

The transcriptomes of leaves of *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens* plants were compared by microarray analysis. Identification of differentially expressed transcripts was conducted by a significance analysis of microarrays (SAM) following normalization of the raw CEL-files by robust multi-array average (RMA) (Irizarry *et al.* 2003; Tusher *et al.* 2001b). The SAM resulted in 4557 differentially expressed transcripts (raw list, Table 4.2). Transcripts that were not expressed ('absent') were identified by the MAS 5.0 algorithm and removed from the list of significant transcripts (filter 1, Table 4.2).

| | Pe/Pt | | Pc/Pt | | Pe/Pc | | Public ID | | |
|---------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-----------|----------|--------|
| gene | ni | al | ni | al | ni | al | Pe | Pc | Pt |
| AP | 97.50% | 648 | 97.00% | 668 | 97.10% | 697 | AJ777007 | CF231430 | 589502 |
| ATPase | 93.80% | 145 | 98.10% | 367 | 93.80% | 144 | AJ779572 | CX655567 | 821076 |
| BSP | 95.50% | 334 | 96.60% | 610 | 94.60% | 334 | DQ388455 | CU233319 | 687235 |
| FLA12 | 96.80% | 698 | 95.30% | 742 | 95.20% | 665 | AJ777975 | CF228244 | 723575 |
| GAST | 95.70% | 511 | 96.80% | 539 | 95.50% | 508 | FJ238511 | CF231013 | 652064 |
| GD | 99.10% | 645 | 99.40% | 494 | 96.00% | 603 | AJ767665 | CU223898 | 832093 |
| GS | 99.20% | 663 | 94.10% | 642 | 94.10% | 563 | AJ768965 | DQ855560 | 565302 |
| 1113 | 97.60% | 1462 | 98.40% | 1456 | 96.80% | 1443 | AJ744952 | AJ744953 | 729069 |
| IPP | 97.70% | 639 | 94.10% | 422 | 94.20% | 226 | AJ774517 | CU225654 | 578868 |
| MADS | 99.00% | 205 | 97.90% | 573 | 99.10% | 215 | AJ780611 | CU306852 | 575376 |
| MCP | 97.40% | 466 | 98.00% | 556 | 97.60% | 579 | AJ774830 | CF231502 | 640384 |
| NdID | 93.10% | 405 | 91.60% | 419 | 92.30% | 247 | AJ774444 | CX656537 | 558763 |
| NhaD1 | 98.10% | 1667 | 95.00% | 220 | 95.00% | 220 | AJ561195 | * | 54522 |
| NifU | 97.00% | 492 | 96.70% | 492 | 96.90% | 552 | AJ775004 | CU224355 | 834330 |
| RGP3 | 97.90% | 438 | 98.50% | 681 | 97.50% | 434 | AJ775165 | CX659635 | 673066 |
| RP | 95.10% | 548 | 95.80% | 618 | 97.10% | 548 | AJ775612 | CU233448 | 733792 |
| RPM | 99.00% | 297 | 96.70% | 426 | 94.10% | 202 | AJ770082 | CX656156 | 713972 |
| SIS | 98.60% | 589 | 97.30% | 559 | 96.80% | 559 | FJ238515 | FJ238514 | 560836 |
| TIL | 95.80% | 671 | 94.50% | 640 | 96.40% | 640 | FJ238513 | FJ238512 | 738040 |
| Ubi2 | 99.00% | 312 | 97.00% | 573 | 96.90% | 557 | AJ773956 | CU233410 | 664794 |
| Mean±SD | 97.20% | ±1.8% | 96.40% | ±1.9% | 95.80% | ±1.7% | | | |

Table 4.1 - Comparison of sequence data of 20 genes from P. × canescens (Pc), P. euphratica (Pe) and P. trichocarpa (Pt)

*partial sequence, published in (Ottow 2005).

Public ID: accession number for GenBank (*Pc* and *Pe*), respective JGI *P. trichocarpa* project protein id (*Pt*); ni: nucleotide identity; al: length of aligned sequence fragments; AP: Aquaporin (tonoplast intrinsic protein gamma); ATPase: H+-transporting ATPase; BSP: Boiling Stable Protein, Chain A;FLA12: Fasciclin-like arabinogalactan-protein; GAST:GAST-like protein;GD: Glycine dehydrogenase; GS: Plastid glutamine synthetase-like; III3: IAA-amino acid hydrolase III3; IPP: Inorganic pyrophosphatase; MADS: MADS-Box; MCP: Mitochondrial carrier protein; NdID: NAD+ dependent isocitrate dehydrogenase; NhaD1: Na/H antiporter type D; NifU: Nitrogen fixation protein NifU; RGP3: Reversibly glycosylated polypeptide 3; RP: Ribosomal protein L34e; RPM: DNA-directed RNA polymerase; SIS: Salt induced serin-rich; TIL: Temperature induced lipocalin; Ubi2: Ubiquitin.

| Filter criterium | raw list | probe set present/absent | probe set SD | annotation available | origin species of probe set | duplicate gene models |
|-----------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Filter number applied | fO | f1 | f2 | f3 | f4 | f5 |
| Number of significant transcripts | 4557 | 4305 | 4080 | 3568 | 2379 | 2246 |
| | | | | | (2672*) | (2503*) |
| Size of gene universe | 61413 | 30887 | 29343 | 26118 | 18326 | 14254 |

Table 4.2 - Overview of the different filter steps applied to the list of significant transcripts and the gene universe

* including transcripts interrogated by probe sets constructed from P. × *canescens* sequences that were higher expressed in *P. euphratica*, and transcripts interrogated by probe sets constructed from *P. euphratica* sequences that were higher expressed in *P. × canescens*

Raw lists are the list of significant genes as calculated by SAM and all probe sets on the microarray; filter f1 removed probe sets identified as absent by the MAS 5.0 algorithm; filter f2 removed probe sets with SD in the upper 5% quantile; filter f3 removed probe sets without annotation; filter f4 removed probes sets biased due to the poplar species used for their construction; filter f5 removed duplicate gene models.

Among these remaining significant transcripts, one has to suspect that in single cases, microarray results might be biased in favor of *P. euphratica* or *P.* × *canescens* due to the occurring differences in sequence identity between the two species. This would be expected for transcripts with an exceptional high frequency of sequence differences between *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens* in the DNA sequence interrogated by the respective probe set. Such local sequence differences with a strong effect on hybridization efficiency would not evenly affect a whole probe set, but only single probes (Figure 4.3). The standard deviation (SD) of the single probe signals belonging to one probe set might therefore give an estimate for the similarity of hybridization characteristics, *i.e.* the higher the SD within one probe set (internal probe set SD), the higher is the chance of sequence differences between *P. trichocarpa* and either *P. euphratica* or *P.* × *canescens*, and thus of a falsely detected differential gene expression. Therefore, internal probe sets with a high probability of

giving biased data. In order to reduce the number of false positives, transcripts that were interrogated by probe sets with an internal SD in the upper 5% quantile of all 'present' probe set SDs on the microarray were removed from the list of significant transcripts (Figure 4.4; filter 2, Table 4.2).



Figure 4.3 - Schematic representation of single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) affecting only individual probes within a set

In case of sequence differences between *P. euphratica* and *P. \times canescens* (black frames), hybridization efficiency will be affected only of individual probes. The probability of many SNPs influencing the probe signals can therefore be estimeated by calculating the probe signals standard deviation within a probe set.



Figure 4.4 - Quantile-SD plot of the standard deviation of the probe signals for each probe set

As an estimate for hybridization efficiency, the standard deviation of the probe signals within each probe set (internal probe set SD) was used to identify probe sets with a high probability to deliver biased data. To reduce the number of false positives, probe sets with the highest 5% of internal probe set SD were excluded from further data analysis (vertical line).

Quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR) was subsequently used to validate the microarray results for differentially expressed transcripts. 10 genes were analyzed, 6 of which were chosen from the list of significant transcripts, and 4 from the excluded transcripts interrogated by probe sets with an internal SD in the upper 5% quantile (Figure 4.5). For five of the six significant transcripts



Figure 4.5 - Comparison of qRT-PCR expression and microarray signal ratios

For qRT-PCR (black columns), expression ratios P. euphratica/P. \times canescens were calculated from threshold cycle (Ct) values normalized against an actin standard using the Relative Expression Software Tool (REST). Signal ratios for the microarray analysis (white columns) were taken as calculated by the SAM algorithm (n = 3, mean \pm SE for qRT-PCR data, as calculated by REST, respective mean±SD for microarray data, as calculated by SAM). Transcripts are sorted ascending from left to right by the probe sets SD; transcripts 7 to 10 had probe set SDs in the upper 5% quantile and were therefore excluded from the microarray data analysis. Transcript description, Affymetrix probe set ID and JGI gene model for analyzed genes: 1, Gibberellin regulated protein, Ptp.6252.1.S1 a at, estExt Genewise1 v1.C LG V1745; 2, MADS-Box protein, Ptp.5993.1.S1 a at, eugene3.00150771; 3, Mitochondrial carrier protein, Ptp.5103.1.S1 at, grail3.0008039502; 4, Lil3 protein, Ptp.4571.1.S1 at, eugene3.01180096; 5, Aquaporin, Ptp.5700.1.S1 s at, eugene3.00280238; 6, GTP-binding protein, PtpAffx.25286.1.S1 at, estExt fgenesh4 pg.C LG I1368; 7, Nitrogen fixation protein, PtpAffx.1459.1.A1 s at, estExt fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_XII0286; 8, Ubiquitin-like protein, PtpAffx.157059.1.S1 s at, estExt fgenesh4 pg.C LG XIV1291; 9. 1-Aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate oxidase, Ptp.5158.1.S1 at, estExt Genewise1 v1.C 1660131; 10, Glycine dehydrogenase, PtpAffx.19705.1.A1 at, estExt fgenesh4 pm.C LG VI0678.

(MADS-box protein, mitochondrial carrier protein, Lil3 protein, aquaporin and gibberellin regulated protein), a significant higher expression was detected for the same species as by the microarray analysis. Only for one gene (GTP-binding protein), the microarray results could not be validated; notably, this gene was interrogated by the probe set with the highest internal SD of the six genes chosen from the list of significant transcripts. For the four genes taken from the list of transcripts excluded due to a high bias probability (nitrogen fixation protein, ubiquitin-like protein, glycine dehydrogenase and 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate oxidase), the microarray results could not be validated by qRT-PCR.

Furthermore, since we were not interested in candidate genes but in functional categorization, all transcripts for which no annotation was available were removed from the list of significant transcripts (filter 3, Table 4.2). Of the remaining 3568 transcripts, 1805 had higher expression values in *P. euphratica* than in *P.* × *canescens*, and 1763 had higher expression values in *P.* × *canescens* than in *P. euphratica*.

We examined the expression ratios of these differentially expressed transcripts with regard to the origin species of the respective probe set sequences, as a sequence divergence of as low as 1% can have an influence on hybridization results (Gilad *et al.* 2005) (Gilad *et al.* 2005). Despite the high sequence identity of different poplar species and the removal of transcripts with a high probability of being biased (filter 2), a bias was observed (Figure 4.6). Among the differentially expressed transcripts, the distribution of the expression ratios was strongly influenced by the relationship of the sample species to the origin species of the probe set sequences. Probe sets were grouped in three subsets. The first group was based on sequences from poplar species from the *Tacamahaca* and *Aigeiros* sections, namely *P. trichocarpa*, *P.*



Figure 4.6 - Transcript ratios of *P. euphratica* and *P.* \times *canescens* sorted according to the original poplar species used to construct the probe set on the microarray

All transcripts with significantly different signal intensities that were detected as present by the MAS 5.0 algorithm and had probe set SDs in the lower 95% quantile were used (f2,Table 4.2). Signal log ratios were calculated as log-signal_(P. euphratica) - log-signal_(P. < canescens), *i.e.* a positive value denotes a higher apparent expression in *P. euphratica*, a negative value correspondingly a higher apparent expression in *P. euphratica*, a negative value correspondingly a higher apparent expression in *P. euphratica*, a negative value correspondingly a higher apparent expression in *P. euphratica*, a negative value correspondingly a higher apparent expression in *P. euphratica*, a negative value correspondingly a higher apparent expression in *P. to canescens*. Sample number of significant transcripts (n) is displayed for each species. Boxes represent the interquartile length (IQL) and median, whiskers extend to the most extreme data point with a maximum length of 1.5 times IQL; outliers are shown as circles; significant differences between groups were calculated by an ANOVA followed by a Tukey-Kramer test (Kramer 1956).

trichocarpa × deltoides, P. trichocarpa × nigra, P. nigra, P. deltoides and P. euramericana, and will be further addressed as the Tacamahaca group. Expression ratios showed a homogenous distribution, *i.e.* similar numbers of significant genes were identified as being higher expressed in P. × canescens or in P. euphratica, respectively. The second group consisted of probe sets based on the Leuce section species P. tremula × tremuloides, P. tremula, P. × canescens (= P. tremula × P. alba), P. alba × tremula var. glandulosa, P. tremuloides and P. tomentiglandulosa. In this group, the distribution of expression values showed a clear shift, more significant genes had been detected as being higher regulated in P. × canescens. Vice versa, in the last group, the distribution of expression values for probe sets based on P. euphratica from the Turanga section was shifted into the opposite direction: for these probe sets, more genes were detected as being higher expressed in P. euphratica.

Because of these shifts of expression ratios towards one species, transcripts of the biased *Leuce* and *Turanga* groups higher expressed in *P*. × *canescens* and *P. euphratica*, respectively, will have an increased rate of false positives. Approximately three quarters of the transcripts in each group belong to this class with an increased rate of false positives, whereas only one quarter of the transcripts have an expression ratio that reflects the true state with a high probability. Presumably, an unbiased distribution would be balanced, with approximately 50% of the transcripts in each group higher expressed in one of the two species. From this shift from 50 to 75% towards the favored species, a false positive rate of approximately 33% would be expected. Therefore, from the *Leuce* group only transcripts higher expressed in *P. × canescens* were considered in further analyses; transcripts from the *Tacamahaca* group were

considered unbiased and were not filtered, resulting in a list of 2672 differentially expressed transcripts (filter 4*, Table 4.2).

Finally, in cases where two or more probe sets were annotated by the same gene model, duplicates were removed, thereby preferring probe sets with a higher p-value. This final list of differentially expressed transcripts contained 2503 genes, of which 1645 were higher expressed in *P. euphratica* and 858 in *P.* × *canescens* (filter 5*, Table 4.2).

For enrichment analyses of Gene Ontology (GO) terms and GO slim terms, a slightly different list of significant genes had to be used, which did not include the transcripts from the *Leuce* and the *Turanga* group (Table 4.3). Following filtering step 3, only differentially expressed transcripts from the *Tacamahaca* group were subjected to filter 4 and 5 as described above, resulting in a list of 2246 differentially expressed genes of which 1389 were higher expressed in *P. euphratica* and 857 in *P.* × *canescens* (Table 4.2). The reason for this is that for enrichment analyses, a study set, or 'gene universe', has to be defined that consists of all eligible transcripts on the microarray from which significant genes might be drawn. For transcripts from the *Leuce* and the *Turanga* group, the possibility to be present in the list of differentially expressed genes is not only dependent on differences in expression levels, but also on a high sequence identity, which cannot be determined for the majority of these genes. Therefore, transcripts from the partially biased *Leuce* and *Turanga* groups are not included in the 'gene universe'.

4.2.4. Differences between the transcriptomes of *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens*

To investigate the differences between the transcriptomes of the two poplar species, we used the Gene Ontology annotations (The Gene Ontology). A 'gene universe' of 14,254 eligible genes was compiled from all 61,413 probe sets on the microarray (Table 4.2). This was done by taking the complete set of probe sets and applying the filtering methods described above: First, probe sets not detected as 'present' by the MAS 5.0 algorithm were removed. Second, probe sets subject to a potential hybridization bias due to an internal SD in the upper 5% quantile of all internal SDs were removed. Third, non-annotated probe sets were removed, as proposed by Falcon and Gentleman (Falcon & Gentleman 2007). Fourth, probe sets subject to a potential hybridization bias due to their target sequence origin species were removed. Finally, all probe sets with a duplicate gene model annotation were removed.

To get an impression of the global transcriptomic differences of *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens*, we employed the GO slim terms, which represent a reduced, simplified version of the complex GO term hierarchy. Abundances of GO slim term annotations among the 'gene universe' and among the 2246 differentially expressed genes were compared (filter 5, Table 4.2). Significant over- and underrepresentation of GO slim terms among the genes higher expressed in *P. euphratica*, respective *P.* × *canescens*, were determined by a hypergeometric test (Figure 4.7). The most prominent differences concern underrepresentation of terms associated with transcription and regulation in *P. euphratica*, like 'nucleus', 'DNA or RNA binding', 'transcription factor activity', 'kinase activity' and 'transcription' itself, suggesting that mechanism to react to alterations of external conditions, and to adapt the transcriptome accordingly, are less developed in *P. euphratica* compared to *P.* × *canescens*. Overrepresented GO slim terms among genes

| CO numbor | 60 | number of | number of | adjusted | GO torm |
|------------|----|---------------|-----------|----------|---|
| | 00 | terms in gene | torms in | n_value | CO term |
| | | universe | study set | p-value | |
| GO:0016020 | СС | 3124 | 382 | 0.0007 | membrane |
| GO:0005739 | СС | 742 | 113 | 0.0013 | mitochondrion |
| GO:0044249 | BF | 592 | 89 | 0.0201 | cellular biosynthetic process |
| GO:0044429 | CC | 166 | 33 | 0.0281 | mitochondrial part |
| GO:0044444 | CC | 3320 | 385 | 0.0281 | cytoplasmic part |
| GO:0005740 | СС | 141 | 29 | 0.0340 | mitochondrial envelope |
| GO:0006082 | BF | 451 | 68 | 0.0427 | organic acid metabolic process |
| GO:0009699 | BF | 78 | 19 | 0.0427 | phenylpropanoid biosynthetic process |
| GO:0019752 | BF | 451 | 68 | 0.0427 | carboxylic acid metabolic process |
| GO:0005623 | CC | 7583 | 806 | 0.0427 | cell |
| GO:0044464 | CC | 7583 | 806 | 0.0427 | cell part |
| GO:0005737 | CC | 3605 | 409 | 0.0427 | cytoplasm |
| GO:0012505 | СС | 1492 | 186 | 0.0427 | endomembrane system |
| GO:0009698 | BF | 95 | 21 | 0.0436 | phenylpropanoid metabolic process |
| GO:0005618 | CC | 129 | 26 | 0.0436 | cell wall |
| GO:0009058 | BF | 1472 | 183 | 0.0451 | biosynthetic process |
| GO:0009813 | BF | 52 | 14 | 0.0462 | flavonoid biosynthetic process |
| GO:0030312 | СС | 131 | 26 | 0.0462 | external encapsulating structure |
| GO:0006519 | BF | 346 | 54 | 0.0474 | derivative metabolic process |
| GO:0005386 | MF | 275 | 45 | 0.0475 | carrier activity |
| GO:0016020 | СС | 3124 | 382 | 0.0007 | membrane |

Table 4.3 - Functional gene categories that were significantly over-represented by genes with a higher expression in *P. euphratica* than in *P. × canescens*

Significant over-representation is based on a Gene Ontology (GO) term enrichment analysis using the 'Ontologizer' program, calculation method: term-for-term, multiple test correction procedure: Benjamini-Hochberg (Bauer *et al.* 2008). The 'Gene universe' refers to all 14,255 eligible gene models present on the microarray, study sets refer to the 1280 and 777 genes higher expressed in *P. euphratica*, respective *P.* × *canescens*. BP: Biological Process; MF: Molecular Function; CC: Cellular Component.

higher expressed in *P. euphratica* were 'other membranes' (*i.e.* other than plasma membrane), 'mitochondria', 'cell wall', 'hydrolase activity' and 'transporter activity'. In *P.* × *canescens*, the only significant overrepresented GO slim term was 'plasma membrane'. Neither of the species showed an overor underrepresentation of the GO slim term 'response to stress', contrary to out hypothesis. However, to comprehend the differences in stress tolerance mechanisms between the two poplar species, it is of interest to compare the two lists of genes that were higher expressed in *P. euphratica*, respective *P.* ×





Shown are the frequencies of GO slim annotations among the genes significantly higher expressed in *P euphratica* (red), *P.* × *canescens* (blue) and of the 'gene universe' (all eligible gene models present on the microarray; white). All GO slim categories significantly over- or underrepresented as calculated by a hypergeometric test after Benjamini-Hochberg correction are shown except 'unknown biological processes' (underrepresented in *P.* × *canescens*), 'other enzyme activity' (overrepresented in *P. euphratica*) and 'unknown cellular components' (underrepresented in *P. euphratica*). 'response to stress' is the only GO category shown that is not significantly over- or underrepresented in either of the two poplar species. Data is based on 1280 (*P euphratica*), 777 (*P.* × *canescens*) and 14,672 ('gene universe') genes. Significant over- or underrepresentation of categories are indicated by * for p-values ≤ 0.05 , ** for p-values ≤ 0.01 and ** for p-values \leq 0.001. *canescens*, and annotated by 'response to stress'. To a certain extent, the lists are similar (Supplemental Table S2). Both lists include stress induced genes like catalase 2 and peroxidases, universal stress proteins, a senescence-associated and a low temperature and salt responsive protein, as well as various heat-shock proteins and protein kinases. Both lists also feature a salt stress induced tubulin beta chain. Most striking differences are three different short chain alcohol dehydrogenases higher expressed in *P.* × *canescens*, and two mitochondrial chaperonins higher expressed in *P. euphratica*.

For a more detailed analysis of the transcriptomic differences, the original, unreduced GO terms were employed. We performed a GO term enrichment analysis for 2057 differentially expressed genes filtered for this purpose using the 'Ontologizer' (Bauer *et al.* 2008). Among the genes higher expressed in *P*.



Figure 4.8 - Phylogenetic tree of Na⁺-transporters

The unrooted trees represent the genetic relationships of sodium transporters that are higher expressed in leaves of *P. euphratica* than of *P.* × *canescens* during non-stressed state. Included are the *P. trichocarpa* gene models represented on the microarray and their nearest Arabidopsis orthologs, as well as the *P. euphratica* ortholog in case of *PeNHaD1*. The genes belong to the following families: a) Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter, b) multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE), c) bile acid/sodium symporter (BASS). Descriptions and identifiers are listed in Table 4.4. Sequences were aligned with ClustalW2 (ClustalW2). The unrooted tree was generated using Tree View (Zhai *et al.* 2002).

× *canescens*, no GO terms were significantly enriched after Benjamini-Hochberg correction. Among genes higher expressed in *P. euphratica*, GO terms enriched with the highest significance ratings were 'membrane' and 'mitochondrion', the latter suggesting an increased need for energy. Further significantly enriched GO terms were 'cellular biosynthetic process', 'mitochondrial part', 'phenylpropanoid biosynthetic process', 'cytoplasmic part', 'phenylpropanoid metabolic process', 'carrier activity', 'cell wall', 'external encapsulating structure', 'mitochondrial envelope', 'flavonoid biosynthetic process' (Table 4.3). To gain insight into salt tolerance mechanisms, it is of interest to examine the category 'carrier activity' more closely (Supplemental Table S3).

| Gene name/ abbreviation | Description | JGI gene model / AGI locus identifier |
|----------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| PtNH1 | Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter | eugene3.00012381 |
| PtCHX1 | Na ⁺ /H ⁺ antiporter, putative | fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_III000450 |
| PtCHX2 | Na ⁺ /H ⁺ antiporter, putative | fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_VI000456 |
| PeNHaD1 | Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter | AJ561195 |
| AtNHD1 | Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter | At3g19490 |
| AtCHX19 | putative Na $^+/H^+$ antiporter | At3g17630 |
| AtCHX20 | putative Na $^+/H^+$ antiporter | At3g53720 |
| PtMATE1 | MATE efflux family | gw1.XIII.2310.1 |
| PtMATE2 | MATE efflux family | estExt_fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_II0511 |
| PtMATE3 | MATE efflux family | fgenesh4_pg.C_LG_V001238 |
| PtMATE4 | MATE efflux family | fgenesh4_pm.C_LG_IV000232 |
| AtMATE1 | MATE efflux family | At3g03620 |
| AtMATE2 | MATE efflux family | At3g59030 |
| AtMATE3 | MATE efflux family | At1g71140 |
| PtBASS1 | Bile acid/sodium symporter family | gw1.150.220.1 |
| PtBASS2 | Bile acid/sodium symporter family | eugene3.00141255 |
| AtBASS1 | Bile acid/sodium symporter family | At2g26900 |
| AtBASS2 | Bile acid/sodium symporter family | At3g25410 |

Table 4.4 - Sodium transporters that were higher expressed in leaves of *P. euphratica* than of *P.* × *canescens* and their closest *Arabidopsis* orthologs

Most noteworthy among the genes higher expressed in *P. euphratica* were acid/ sodium symporters (BASS), three Na^+/H^+ -antiporter (NH and CHX), and four multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family proteins (Table 4.4).

4.2.5. Integration of metabolomic and transcriptomic data on nine transporters belonging to four gene families (Figure 4.8): Two bile pathway maps

The metabolites of the two poplar species were analyzed by Fourier transform-ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometry (FT-ICR/MS) to compare the differences in the two metabolomes with the differences of the transcriptomes. Identification of ions was performed using 'Mass Translator into Pathways' (MassTRIX) (Suhre & Schmitt-Kopplin 2008). 789 ions were found that had significantly higher peak intensities in P. euphratica than in P. \times canescens. To 97 of these ions, a bulk chemical formula could be assigned, of which 39 were annotated in poplar. Where metabolites share identical bulk formula, multiple alternative annotations may be possible. Therefore, the 39 ions with different bulk chemical formulas represent 76 possible metabolites with a higher relative abundance in P. \times canescens than in P. euphratica (Supplemental Table S4). In $P. \times canescens$, 983 ions with significantly higher peak intensities than in P. euphratica were found. Assignment of a bulk chemical formula was possible for 117 ions, of which 39 were annotated in poplar and could be assigned to 76 possible metabolites with a higher relative abundance in *P. euphratica* than in *P.* \times *canescens* (Supplemental Table S4).

Identified and annotated metabolites were automatically mapped to KEGG pathways using MassTrix, simultaneously implementing the transcriptomic data. For this, Enzyme Commission (EC) numbers were obtained for significant genes from the JGI *P. trichocarpa* project (JGI *Populus trichocarpa* genome

release 1.1). Of the differentially expressed genes, 289 genes higher expressed in *P. euphratica* than in *P. × canescens* and 132 genes higher expressed in *P. × canescens* than in *P. euphratica* could be annotated by EC number. EC numbers were added to the MassTrix pathway analysis query.

Based on the results of the GO term enrichment analysis, pathways were chosen from the 124 KEGG pathways available for poplar. Five pathways were presumed to accentuate important differences between the two species and



Figure 4.9 - Analysis of pathways related to phenolics metabolism

Map displays selected steps from KEGG pathways dpop00940 'Phenylpropanoid biosynthesis' and dpop00941 'Flavonoid biosynthesis'. Colors indicate significant expression, respective metabolite content ratios between *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens*, red indicates higher relative levels in *P. euphratica*, blue in *P. × canescens*. Enzymes are given as EC numbers: 1.11.195, cinnamyl-alcohol dehydrogenase; 1.11.219, dihydroflavonol 4-reductase; 1.11.17, peroxidase; 1.14.11.9, flavanone 3-hydroxylase; 1.21.44, cinnamoyl-CoA reductase; 3.2.1.21, beta-glucosidase; 5.5.1.6, chalcone isomerase; 6.2.1.12, 4-coumarate:CoA ligase.



Figure 4.10 - Analysis of pathways related to energy metabolism

Map displays selected steps from KEGG pathways dpop00010 'Glycolysis / Gluconeogenesis' and dpop00020 'Citrate cycle (TCA cycle)'. Colors indicate significant expression, respective metabolite content ratios between *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens*, red indicates higher relative levels in *P. euphratica*, blue in *P. × canescens*. Enzymes are given as EC numbers: 1.1.1.37, malate dehydrogenase; 1.2.4.1, pyruvate dehydrogenase; 1.2.5.1, succinate dehydrogenase; 2.3.1.12, dihydrolipoamide S-acetyltransferase; 2.7.1.40, pyruvate kinase; 3.1.3.11, fructose-bisphosphatase; 4.1.2.13, fructose bisphosphate aldolase; 4.2.1.11, 2-phospho-D-glycerate hydrolyase; 5.4.2.1, phosphoglycerate mutase; 5.4.2.2, phosphoglucomutase.

particularly examined. This concerned 'Phenylpropanoid biosynthesis' and 'Flavonoid biosynthesis' (Figure 4.9) and, because of the enriched GO term 'mitochondrion', the pathways 'Citrate cycle' with the connected 'Glycolysis / Gluconeogenesis' (Figure 4.10) and 'Starch and sucrose metabolism' (Figure 4.11).

In all of these pathways, enzymatic chains with many of their elements higher expressed in *P. euphratica* are present. Contrary to that, most metabolites that are contained in differing amounts in the two species were identified in *P.* × *canescens*. Congruence between higher gene expression and higher content of the product can only be observed in the starch and sucrose pathway.





Map displays selected steps from KEGG pathway dpop00500 'Starch and Sucrose metabolism'. Colors indicate significant expression, respective metabolite content ratios between *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens*, red indicates higher relative levels in *P. euphratica*, blue in *P. × canescens*. Two-colored enzymes can occur where different genes models are annotated by the same enzymatic function. Enzymes are given as EC numbers: 2.4.1.13, sucrose synthase; 2.4.1.18, 1,4- α -glucan branching enzyme; 2.4.1.34, 1,3- β -glucan synthase; 3.2.1.2, β -amylase; 3.2.1.3, glucan 1,4- α -glucosidase; 3.2.1.4, cellulase; 3.2.1.20, α -glucosidase; 3.2.1.21, β -glucosidase; 3.2.1.39, glucan endo-1,3- β -D-glucosidase.

4.2.6. Physiological measurements as proof of concept of the pathway analysis

The informative value and reliability of the GO term enrichment and the subsequent pathway analysis were tested by measuring phenolic compounds, condensed tannins, dark respiration and sugar content. Soluble phenolic compounds were additionally analyzed by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) to determine differences in their composition between $P. \times canescens$ and P. euphratica.

Contents of phenolic compounds and tannins were always lower in P. × *canescens* than in *P. euphratica*. Content of soluble and non-soluble phenolic compounds, as well as soluble condensed tannins, was approximately 30 to 40%, and content of non-soluble condensed tannins was 60% lower in *P.* × *canescens* than in *P. euphratica* (Figure 4.12 a – d). Dark respiration showed a tendency to be more than two times as high in *P. euphratica* than in *P.* × *canescens* (Figure 4.12 e). Glucose content was also two times as high in *P. euphratica* than in *P.* × *canescens* (Figure 4.12 e). Fructose content showed a tendency to be slightly lower in *P.* × *canescens* than in *P.* × *canescens* (Figure 4.12 f). Fructose content showed a tendency to be slightly lower in *P.* × *canescens* than in *P.* × *canescens* than in *P.* × *canescens* (Figure 4.12 g). Saccharose content was below the detection limit in both species.

The HPLC profiles of soluble phenolic compounds showed that in accordance with the measurements of total soluble phenolic compounds, abundances of individual components were generally higher in *P. euphratica*. However, some components, especially those with a retention time of 25 to 35 min, were more abundant in *P.* × *canescens* (Figure 4.13).



Figure 4.12 - Measurement of total phenolic compounds, condensed tannins, dark respiration, glucose and fructose content as proof of concept

P. euphratica (red) and *P.* × *canescens* (blue) plants were kept under control conditions in a climatized chamber. a) and b) soluble, respective non-soluble phenolic compounds, expressed as catechin equivalents (n = 5, mean±SD); c) and d) soluble, respective non-soluble condensed tannins, expressed as relative units in Extinction/g FW (n = 5, mean±SD); e) Dark respiration was measured for 5 min after keeping the plants in darkness for 30 minutes (n = 4, mean±SD); f) and g) glucose and fructose content, respectively (n = 5, mean±SD). Statistical significances are indicated by * for p-values ≤ 0.05 , ** for p-values ≤ 0.01 and ** for p-values ≤ 0.001 ; · indicates tendencies with a p-values ≤ 0.1 .



Figure 4.13 - HPLC analysis of soluble phenolic compounds

P. euphratica (red) and *P.* × *canescens* (blue) plants were kept under control conditions in a climatized chamber. Data shown are averages of 5 HPLC chromatographs for each species. Compounds identified by co-elution of internal standards: 1) 3,4-dihydroxybenzoic acid; 2) catechin; 3) 4-hydroxybenzoic acid; 4) chlorogenic acid; 5) cumaric acid; 6) ferulic acid; 7) cinnamic acid (mAU = milli AbsorbanceUnits).

4.3. Discussion

4.3.1. P. euphratica is pre-adapted to salt stress

Our salt shock experiment demonstrates that the responses of P. euphratica and P. × canescens to a sudden increase of salt concentration in the nutrient medium regarding photosynthesis are quite dissimilar. Whereas P. × canescens shows an adaptive phase that quite clearly allows for gene regulation, P. euphratica seems to instantly change its physiology. While regulation of single genes might occur quite fast, the alteration of the whole photosynthetic apparatus would necessitate more time. Membrane-bound molecules have to be generated or protected and pools of substances have to be adapted. A change in expression pattern this fast and extensive seems not feasible.

Brosché *et al.* compared the transcriptomes of *P. euphratica* trees growing under differing salt stress conditions on a *P. euphratica* cDNA microarray (2005). Although stress related genes in the EST collection were enriched, the analysis identified less than 0.5% regulated genes. It was pointed out that in *Arabidopsis thaliana*, typically more genes display changes in transcription levels in response to abiotic stress conditions, which seems to apply also for poplar species other than *P. euphratica*. For example, using a microarray containing approximately 10,000 genes, Street *et al.* found 386 regulated genes in *P. trichocarpa* × *P. deltoides* regulated under drought stress (2006). Taking into account the fast response of the photosynthetic apparatus of *P. euphratica* to salt shock, these comparisons suggest that *P. euphratica* possesses a transcriptome that is constitutively pre-adapted to stress.

4.3.2. Direct comparison of microarray expression data of *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens* requires rigorous filtering of probe set information

In spite of its regular application, correct use of cross-species hybridization is still a much discussed topic. Differences in single nucleotides between probe and target sequences can affect the annealing of single strands. Thus, because of the composition of the Affymetrix probe match-mismatch system, single nucleotide polymorphisms can result in decreased signals of single probes and influence the summarized probe set signal (Rouchka *et al.* 2008; Irizarry *et al.* 2003). This was affirmed by qRT-PCR analysis of genes with differing standard deviations of the single probe signals. Therefore, it is important to consider sequence identity and relations of the employed species.

Analyzing different species of cichlid fish, Renn *et al.* showed that for CSH, consistency of microarray results is higher the more closely related the analyzed species are (Renn *et al.* 2004). For species with a time of genetic divergence of less than 10 million years (Mya) ago, transcription profiling gave most robust results, but divergence times of greater than 65 Mya were still acceptable. Tuskan *et al.* stated that the genus of *Populus* diverged from *Salix* around 60 to 65 Mya, and that evolution in *Populus* proceeds relatively slow, at one-sixth of the rate for *Arabidopsis* (2006). Therefore, we can assume that the relationship between *P. euphratica*, *P. × canescens*, and *P. trichocarpa* as the primary species on the Affymetrix Gene Chip is close enough to allow CSH in principle. This assumption was validated by sequence analysis of 20 genes of *P. × canescens*, *P. euphratica* and *P. trichocarpa*. Between all three species, the degree of sequence identity was equally high.

However, the analysis of signal intensities separated according to the probe set sequences origin species showed that for certain species, the intensity distributions are biased, insofar as hybridization of either *P. euphratica* or *P.* \times

canescens cDNA was favored. Regarding the differently biased groups of probe sets, it becomes obvious that the bias can be explained by the degree of relationship (Figure 4.3). Unbiased probe sets are based on poplar species from the *Aigeiros* and the *Tacamahaca* section: *P. trichocarpa*, *P. nigra*, *P. deltoides* (including their hybrids) and *P. euramericana* (Cervera *et al.* 2005). Probe sets based on species from the *Leuce* section, *P. alba*, *P. tremula*, *P. tremuloides* and *P. tomentiglandulosa* (including their hybrids), are biased in favor of *P. × canescens* (Cervera *et al.* 2005; Hong *et al.* 1998). And finally, probe sets biased in favor of *P. euphratica* are all based on *P. euphratica* itself, *P. euphratica* being the sole representative of the *Turanga* section on the microarray (Cervera *et al.* 2005).

Obviously, the bias is caused by higher identity of the probe set sequence to the according sequence of one of the two poplar species, dependent on the degree of relationship. It must therefore be assumed that among the genes that are interrogated by probe sets based on species from the *Leuce* section and which, by the microarray, are found to be higher expressed in P. × canescens, the fraction of falsely detected genes is increased. Vice versa, the same must be true for genes found to be higher expressed in P. euphratica by probe sets based on P. euphratica. Since it is impossible to control this increased error of the first kind without knowledge of all relevant sequence data of P. euphratica and P. × canescens, probe sets biased in this way must be excluded from further analysis. Thus, of the genes detected to be differentially expressed by probe sets based on P. euphratica, and of the genes detected to be differentially expressed in P. euphratica, only those higher expressed in P. × canescens are considered in the investigation.

This is basically the same approach taken by Taji *et al.*, who did a direct comparison of the transcriptomes of *Arabidopsis thaliana* and its close
relative, *Thellungiella halophila* on *Arabidopsis* cDNA microarray (Taji *et al.* 2004). Only genes that were higher expressed in *Thellungiella* than in *Arabidopsis* were considered, making a comparison to genes higher expressed in *Arabidopsis* than in *Thellungiella* impossible.

A different strategy to handle biased probes was pursued by Ranz *et al.* during the comparison of the transcriptomes of *Drosophila melanogaster* and *D. simulans* on *D. melanogaster* cDNA microarrays (Ranz *et al.* 2003). The two species were reported to have a sequence identity of approximately 96.2%. To analyze the effect of the sequence differences on hybridization results, genomic DNA of both species was hybridized to the microarrays. Despite the fact that hybridization of *D. melanogaster* DNA was on average 4.2% stronger than that of *D. simulans*, the effect was regarded to be 'within the limit of detection of significant differences in gene expression', a correction of the expression data was therefore not conducted.

Compared to these two methods, the use of the multi-species Affymetrix poplar microarray combined with filtering of expression data according to the probe set sequences origin species has several advantages. By using probes based on species different to both of our analyzed species, we are able to directly compare the transcriptomes of *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens*, thereby detecting changes in expression levels in both directions, while simultaneously being able to minimize the error of the first kind by identification and elimination of biased probe sets. Additionally, by utilizing the Affymetrix probe set system and calculating the standard deviation for probe set signals, we are able to identify and exclude probe sets that have a highly increased risk to generate erroneous expression differences between *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens*, as was detected by qRT-PCR. Our analysis of the microarray data shows that special care is necessary when directly

comparing two different species on a microarray, but that through appropriate data filtering, error rates can be minimized.

4.3.3. Transcriptomic data reveal information on stress tolerance mechanism in *P. euphratica* and can be confirmed by integration of metabolomic data

The assignment of EC numbers to the differentially expressed genes allows the integration of transcriptomic and metabolomic data. By mapping enzymes and metabolites to KEGG pathways, the integrity of both data types can be displayed. The GO term enrichment analysis showed that among the genes higher expressed in P. euphratica, genes from pathways like phenylpropanoid or flavonoid biosynthesis were enriched. These pathways turn out to be highly activated in P. euphratica (Figure 4.6). The majority of identified metabolites in the phenylpropanoid pathway exhibit higher contents in $P. \times$ canescens, though. To understand this seeming contradiction, it is necessary to know that by FT-ICR/MS, only relative concentration levels can be measured. A possible explanation might therefore be that distinct intermediates are faster metabolized in P. euphratica due to the higher expressed genes, but that endproducts which are more abundant in P. *euphratica* than in P. \times *canescens* are not part of the actual pathway. This would explain the relative accumulation of several metabolites in P. \times canescens in this pathway, but higher contents of total phenolic compounds and tannins in *P. euphratica*. The HPLC profile of soluble phenolic compounds illustrates that although total phenolic compounds are more abundant in P. euphratica, individual compounds are more abundant in P. \times canescens. Obviously, compounds like these are those present in the phenylpropanoid pathway.

In the starch and sucrose pathway we can observe a more coherent pattern. In *P. euphratica*, hexose sugars seem to be produced and accumulated at a higher rate than in *P.* × *canescens* by enzymes encoded by higher expressed genes (Figure 4.8). Higher contents of glucose and fructose in *P. euphratica* compared to *P.* × *canescens* under non-stressed conditions were confirmed by separate measurements (Figure 4.9 f and g). The higher contents in *P. euphratica* might have two explanations: First, these sugars represent the earliest precursors for phenylpropanoids, flavonoids and other phenolic compounds, and might therefore be necessary as an ample supply for these highly active pathways. Second, they might be preventively produced to help the plant tolerate osmotic stress, and might thus even be one of the reasons why *P. euphratica* is prepared to quickly respond and adapt to salt shock.

More information about the mechanisms of stress tolerance of *P. euphratica* can be deduced from the GO and GO slim term analyses. Underrepresentation of GO slim terms related to signaling and transcription suggest that the whole mechanism responsible for gene regulation and transcription may be neglected. This concurs with the observation that stress response in *P. euphratica* occurs instantaneously and does not seem to necessitate gene regulation, but finding further evidence for this hypothesis might be complicated. Although it is possible to measure the abundance of particular mRNAs, either by microarray analysis or by qRT-PCR, it is not possible to accurately measure the abundance of total mRNA per cell. But taken into account that in *P. euphratica* very few genes seem to be regulated under abiotic stress, we propose that this species may have permanently adapted to stress conditions, thereby abandoning the flexibility and adjustability of its transcriptome and somehow altering its basic state.

Possible preventive mechanisms in *P. euphratica* to tolerate salt stress are the aforementioned accumulation of sugars and an increased control of ion

compartmentation. The latter is indicated by the overrepresentation of GO slim terms 'other membranes' and 'transporter activity', as well as the enrichment of GO terms 'membrane' and 'carrier activity'. Among the 45 genes with carrier activity, nine were sodium transporters and may therefore be involved in salt tolerance mechanisms. Three of the sodium transporters belong to a closely related group of two antiporter gene families consisting of Na^+/H^+ (NH) and cation/H⁺ exchanger (CHX) antiporters (Figure 4.8 a). *PeNHaD1*, a member of this group from *P. trichocarpa*, has been characterized and proposed to protect cells from salt stress by translocating Na⁺ ions into the vacuole (Ottow et al. 2005; Wang et al. 2008). Four other sodium transporters belong to the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family (Figure 4.8 b). MATE genes code for antiporters with a variety of functions, amongst others detoxification of secondary metabolites. They are as yet poorly characterized and their actual function remains unclear, but they have in common that they transport organic compounds through H^+ or Na^+ exchange (Omote *et al.* 2006). The last two sodium transporters belong to the bile acid / sodium symporter (BASS) family (Figure 4.8 c). Transporters from the BASS family transport bile salts and other organic anions in combination with Na⁺ ions (Mansour *et al.* 2007). Similar to MATE antiporters, their function is not fully understood, since bile acids have not been found in plants; even from BASS5, a better researched member of the family, is only known that it is involved in transporting biosynthetic intermediates of Glucosinolate biosynthesis, but not the exact compound (Sawada et al. 2009).

Since the higher expression of BASS and MATE genes in *P. euphratica* coincides with its ability to cope better with salt stress than *P.* × *canescens*, it is possible that members of these two families play similar roles as the NH/CHX antiporters. This would mean that even under non-stressed conditions, *P. euphratica* is prepared to compartmentalize sodium from the cytosol into the

vacuole. The sustentation of these mechanisms could even explain a higher energy demand of *P. euphratica* cells as suggested by the overrepresentation of mitochondrion-related terms. Due to the complexity and the lack of knowledge of the exact functions of these transporter families, it is however only speculation, although more research work and characterization efforts into these gene families as contributors for plant salt tolerance seems promising.

Apart from these indications of *P. euphratica* showing higher expression of genes that might mitigate salt stress, our data shows that stress related genes are not generally overrepresented among genes higher expressed in P. *euphratica* than in P. \times *canescens*, contrary to our initial hypothesis. Among both our 'gene universe' and genes higher expressed in P. × canescens, the fractions of stress-response genes are similar to the fraction among genes higher expressed in *P. euphratica*. In a comparable study, Taji et al. reported that in the salt tolerant *Thellungiella halophila*, a close relative of *Arabidopsis*, typical salt stress related genes were higher expressed during the absence of stress (Taji et al. 2004). However, since the two species were compared on an Arabidopsis cDNA microarray, genes higher expressed in Arabidopsis could not be considered due to hybridization bias, and thus, a statement about an increased abundance of stress responsive genes in one of the two species was not possible. Here, we show that although a number of typical stress related genes are higher expressed in *P. euphratica*, the same is true for *P.* \times *canescens* (Supplemental Table S2). We can therefore conclude that *P. euphratica* does not rely on generally higher expression levels of abiotic stress inducible genes to gain an increased tolerance of salt stress.

4.4. Conclusion

We introduced the method of directly comparing the transcriptomes of a stress sensitive and a stress tolerant tree species using whole genome microarrays to gain insight into stress tolerance mechanisms. We showed that such a direct comparison is actually possible when raw data is sufficiently freed from biases and the results are interpreted on the scale of pathways rather than of specific genes. Our results suggest that tolerance mechanisms in the salt tolerant *P. euphratica* differ strongly from stress response mechanisms in the salt sensitive *P.* × *canescens*; a general higher expression of stress relevant genes in *P. euphratica* could not be determined, and molecular mechanisms for allowing the plant to adapt its transcriptome to stress conditions even seem to be reduced. Instead, genes involved in secondary, sucrose and energy metabolisms as well as membrane systems are highly expressed, suggesting the formation of a wood structure different from that of the salt sensitive *P.* × *canescens*, an accumulation of sugars to tolerate osmotic stress, and a more controlled ion compartmentation, thus giving rise to a high energy requirement.

4.5. Materials and methods

4.5.1. Plant material and salt treatment

Plantlets from *P.* × *canescens* (*P. alba* × *tremula*) clone INRA717 1-B4 (Leplé *et al.* 1992) and *P. euphratica* clone B2 from the Ein Avdat valley in Israel (Brosché *et al.* 2005) were multiplied by *in vitro* micropropagation (Rutledge & Douglas 1988) and kept in aerated hydroponics using Long Ashton (LA) nutrient solution (Hewitt & Smith 1975).

Plants were grown for 3 months in a greenhouse at 20 to 25 °C, with a relative air humidity of 40 to 60 % and additional 16 h of light (neon lamps: L58W/25 and 58W/840, Osram, Munich, Germany, and TLD 58W/840 Philips,

Amsterdam, Netherlands) between 6:00 a.m. and 10:00 p.m. to reach a continuous photosynthetic active radiation (PAR) of 150 μ mol m⁻²s⁻¹. Fullgrown leaves were harvested from approximately 70 cm (2/3 of the stem height), shock-frozen in liquid nitrogen and kept at -80 °C until further analysis.

For a salt shock treatment and dark respiration measurement, plants were grown for 2 months in a climatized chamber at 26 °C with a relative air humidity of 60 % and a 16 h light, 8 h dark cycle with a PAR of 150 μ mol m⁻²s⁻¹ (lamps: L58W/25 and 58W/840, Osram, Munich, Germany, and TLD 58W/840 Philips, Amsterdam, Netherlands). Dark respiration was measured with a portable gas exchange fluorescence system (GSF-3000, Walz, Effeltrich, Germany). Plants were connected to the system and kept for 30 min in darkness. Measurements were performed for 5 min. For salt shock treatment continuous light started two days prior to the salt shock. Single plants were placed in 6 l of LA nutrient solution, to which 1.05 mol of NaCl dissolved in 11 of LA nutrient solution was added, resulting in a total concentration of 150 mM of NaCl. Gas exchange was measured continuously using a portable gas exchange system (HCM-1000, Walz, Effeltrich, Germany), starting 3 h prior to salt-shock treatment and continuing for 15 h after NaCl addition.

4.5.2. Analysis of phenolic compounds

Frozen leaf tissue was ground in a ball mill (Retsch, Haan, Germany). Fine powder (60 mg) was extracted with 2 ml of 50% methanol in an ultrasonic bath (60 min, 40°C; Sonorex Super RK 510H, Bandelin electronics, Berlin, Germany). Samples were centrifuged (2500 g, 10 min, 4 °C) and the supernatant was collected. The pellet was extracted a second time with 2 ml of 50% methanol (10 min, room temperature) and centrifuged as above. The

supernatants were combined and adjusted to 10 ml with distilled H_2O to analyze soluble phenolic compounds.

The pellet was washed and centrifuged (2500 g, 10 min, 4 °C) twice with 2 ml n-hexane. The pellet was dried at 60 °C for two days, weighed and homogenized in 2 ml of 1 M NaOH. The suspension was incubated in an ultrasonic bath (60 min, 40 °C) and centrifuged (2500 g, 10 min, 4 °C). The supernatant was collected, and the pellet was extracted again with 2 ml of 1 M NaOH for 10 min in the dark at room temperature. The supernatants were combined and adjusted to 10 ml with distilled H_2O to analyze non-soluble phenolic compounds.

5 ml of Folin-Ciocalteus phenolreagent (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany) diluted 1:10 with distilled H₂O were added to 1 ml of the extracts for analysis of soluble and non-soluble phenolic compounds. The mixtures were shaken, and after 3 min at room temperature, 4 ml of 7.5% Na₂CO₃ solution was added. The mixture was vigorously shaken and incubated for 30 min at room temperature. The absorbance was measured at 765 nm (Spectrophotometer DU 640, Beckmann, München, Germany). Absorbance values were compared to a standard curve created with catechin (Sigma-Aldrich, Deisenhofen, Germany). Phenolic concentrations were expressed as catechin equivalents.

To determine the composition of soluble phenolic compounds, 5 ml methanol/H₂O extracts were evaporated (Rotavapor EL 130, Büchl, Switzerland) at 45 °C and dissolved in 500 μ L 50% methanol. The solution was centrifuged twice (15000g, 10 min, 4°C) and the supernatant used for a high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC; Beckmann-Coulter, München, Germany) analysis. 50 μ L of the solution was separated on a reversed-phase ODS column (250 × 4.6 mm, particle size 5 μ m; Ultrasphere, Beckmann, München, Germany) with the following gradient of solvent A (1.5% phosphoric acid (v/v)) and solvent B (water/methanol/acetonitrile Far UV)

(1:1:1; v/v/v), pH 2.5) at a flow of 1 ml min⁻¹: 1 min 20% B, 25 min 60% B, 35 min 100% B and 40 min 20% B. Soluble phenolic compounds were detected at 280 nm (Diodenarray-detector 168, Beckmann-Coulter, München, Germany).

4.5.3. Analysis of condensed tannins

Frozen leaf tissue was ground in a ball mill (Retsch, Haan, Germany). Fine powder (200 mg) was extracted twice with 4 ml 50% methanol as described for analysis of phenolic compounds. The supernatants were combined and adjusted to 10 ml with distilled H₂O. 200 μ L of the extract was mixed with 800 μ l of 100% methanol for analysis of soluble condensed tannins. The pellet was lyophilized, weighed and resuspended in 1 ml of 100% methanol for analysis of non-soluble condensed tannins.

6 ml of acid butanol (5% concentrated HCl in butanol (v/v)) and 0.2 ml of 2% (w/v) FeNH₄(SO₄)₂×12H₂O in 2 M HCl was added to 1 ml of the extracts of soluble and non-soluble condensed tannins in methanol. The solutions were incubated (95°C, 50 min) and then cooled to room temperature in the dark. The absorbance was measured at 550 nm (Spectrophotometer DU 640, Beckmann, München, Germany).

4.5.4. Sequence identity analysis

DNA sequences of twenty genes were compared between *P. × canescens*, *P. euphratica* and *P. trichocarpa*. For five genes, full length sequences were available for *P. euphratica* and *P. × canescens* cDNA ('IAA-amino acid hydrolase', Ill3, [GenBank:AJ744952], [GenBank:AJ744953] (Junghans *et al.* 2006); 'Na/H antiporter type D', NhaD1, [GenBank:AJ561195] (Ottow 2005); 'salt induced serin-rich' and 'temperature induced lipocalin', SIS and TIL, [GenBank:FJ238515], [GenBank:FJ238514] and [GenBank:FJ238513],

[GenBank:FJ238512] (Fayyaz 2007); 'gibberellin regulated protein', GAST, [GenBank:FJ238511], [GenBank:CF231013]). Criterion for the selection of further genes was their representation by probe sets on the microarray and the availability of sequence data for P. euphratica and P. \times canescens in public databases. Probe sets both with and without significantly different signal intensities between P. euphratica and P. \times canescens were randomly chosen, and sequence data for the corresponding P. trichocarpa gene model retrieved from the Populus genome project (Table 4.1) (JGI Populus trichocarpa genome release 1.1). Because most sequence data is available from EST datasets and thus as cDNA sequences, open reading frame (ORF) sequences of the P. trichocarpa gene models were used to screen the GenBank database for homologs in P. euphratica and P. \times canescens by using the megablast algorithm (Benson et al. 2009). Pairwise alignments and base identity calculations of the cDNA sequences were generated with the GeneDoc software (GeneDoc Homepage). An ANOVA was conducted to test for significant differences between the sequence identity values at $\alpha = 0.05$.

4.5.5. RNA extraction

Leaf material of 3 plants was pooled. Three pooled biological replicates per poplar species were analyzed. Frozen leaf tissue was ground in a ball mill (Retsch, Haan, Germany). Total RNA was extracted from 500 mg of frozen plant powder according to Chang et al. (1993) with minor modifications: No spermidine was applied in the extraction buffer, and 2% β-mercaptoethanol was used. RNA was additionally purified using an RNeasy Mini Kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA). Total RNA vield and purity were determined spectrophotometrically (BioPhotometer, Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany) at A₂₆₀ and A₂₈₀. RNA integrity was assessed on an Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer (Agilent, Santa Clara, CA) at the Microarray Facility Tübingen.

4.5.6. Microarray analysis

Of each species, 3 biological RNA replicates were analyzed on the GeneChip® Poplar Genome Array (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, CA). Synthesis of one-cycle cDNA and biotin-labelled cRNA, fragmenting of cRNA, hybridization to the Poplar Genome Array, washing, staining and scanning was performed as stated by Affymetrix (GeneChip® Expression Analysis Technical Manual) at the Microarray Facility Tübingen. Data were deposited at ArrayExpress [EMBL:E-MEXP-1928].

Statistical analysis of the raw signal intensity data was conducted using the following functions from packages released by the bioconductor project , implemented in R (Gentleman *et al.* 2004; The R project for statistical computing). Background correction, quantile normalization and summarization of the Affymetrix CEL output files resulting in a raw list of normalized genes was computed using the 'rma' function from the 'affy' package (Irizarry *et al.* 2003). Statistical testing for differentially expressed genes was performed on this raw list with the 'sam' function from the 'siggenes' package (Tusher *et al.* 2001a). In the SAM analysis, \Box was chosen such as to get an FDR of 0.05. Annotation of the genes was carried out via the PopArray-Database (PopARRAY: A database for cross-reference of multiple microarray platforms in *Populus*). Gene Ontology (GO) terms were matched *via* The Arabidopsis Information Resource (TAIR) (The *Arabidopsis* Information Resource).

Gene lists were subjected to several filtering processes as proposed by Falcon & Gentleman (Falcon & Gentleman 2007): First, probe sets for which no annotation was available were removed. Second, genes that were not expressed were removed by calculating Affymetrix' MAS 5.0 change calls using the 'mas5calls' function from the 'affy' package; only genes with two or three 'present' calls in any one of the two species were considered. Third, biased probe sets were removed (see results). Fourth, in cases where multiple probe sets were matched to the same JGI *P. trichocarpa* gene model, duplicate probe sets were removed so that each gene model was represented only once. In cases where two differentially expressed probe sets were matched to the same gene model, the probe set with a higher p-value in the SAM analysis was used for further analysis if both genes showed the same tendency in gene expression (*i.e.*, both were detected as being higher expressed in the same poplar species). Differing probe sets annotated by the same gene model with contradicting expression ratios (*i.e.* one higher expressed in each poplar species) were removed. By applying the filtering steps to the list of differentially expressed genes and to the list of all probe sets present on the microarray, we obtained a processed list of significant genes and a 'gene universe' that represents the complete set of genes from which the significant genes are drawn.

For evaluation of over- and underrepresented GO slim terms, the frequencies of annotations within the two lists of significant genes were compared to the frequencies within the defined 'gene universe'. Statistical testing was conducted by calculating the cumulative hypergeometric distribution function, using the 'phyper' function in R. Benjamini-Hochberg correction was applied to the resulting p-values using the 'p.adjust' function.

For statistical analysis of overrepresentation with 'The Ontologizer' (Bauer *et al.* 2008), a gene ontology file for *Populus* was adapted. In this file, all JGI *Populus trichocarpa* gene models represented on the Affymetrix GeneChip were linked to the GO identifier of their closest *Arabidopsis* matches as listed by TAIR (The *Arabidopsis* Information Resource). The 'population' of the Ontologizer conforms with our 'gene universe', whereas the two lists of genes higher expressed in one of the popular species each correspond to a 'study

set'. As parameter settings, term-for-term analysis with Benjamini-Hochberg correction was used.

4.5.7. qRT-PCR

For quantitative Real-Time PCR (qRT-PCR), primer pairs were designed for actin 9 [GenBank:AJ778775 (*P. euphratica*) and GenBank:CX656348 (*P.* × *canescens*)] as a reference gene and 10 transcripts that were differentially expressed in *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens* (Supplemental Table S5). All primers, respective primer pairs met the following conditions: 1) 100% sequence identity with both *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens* cDNA; 2) fragment lengths between 90 and 180 base pairs (bp); 3) calculated saltadjusted melting temperatures T_m (salt) between 58 and 62°C. Primer design was performed with the Oligo Explorer, and suitable primers were tested for similar T_m (salt), primer dimers and primer loops by Oligo Analyzer (both Gene Link, Hawthorne, NY, USA).

Total RNA was DNAse treated with a Turbo DNA-free kit (Ambion, Austin, TX) and transcribed to cDNA with a RevertAidTM First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit (MBI Fermentas, St. Leon-Rot, Germany). For each gene, three technical repeats were analyzed for three biological samples. The qRT-PCR was performed on an iCycler (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA). 250 ng cDNA were used in an 25 μ l reaction with 1×ABsolute qPCR SYBR Green Fluorescein Mix (ABgene, Surrey, UK; including Thermo-Start DNA Polymerase) and 10 μ M primer. First denaturation and activation of the Taq-polymerase occurred at 95°C for 15 min, followed by 45 cycles of denaturation at 95°C for 15 s, annealing at 56°C for 30 s and elongation at 72°C for 30 s.

qRT-PCR output was analyzed using the MyiQ software (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA). Primer specificity was assessed by melting curve analysis. Statistical analysis of expression ratios and standard error was conducted using a pairwise fixed reallocation randomization rest implemented in Excel with the Relative Expression Software Tool (REST)-384 (Pfaffl *et al.* 2002; Pfaffl 2001). All primer pairs showed less than 5% differences in PCR efficiency between *P. euphratica* and *P.* × *canescens*.

4.5.8. Phylogenetic analysis

For the phylogenetic analysis of the sodium transporters, sequences for open reading frames for *Populus* and *Arabidopsis* were obtained from the JGI *Populus trichocarpa* 1.1 database (JGI *Populus trichocarpa* genome release 1.1) and from The Arabidopsis Information Resource (TAIR) (The *Arabidopsis* Information Resource). Open reading frames were aligned using ClustalW2 (ClustalW2). The unrooted tree was generated using the Tree View (TV) program (Zhai *et al.* 2002).

4.5.9. FT-ICR/MS measurements

Of each species, 5 biological replicates were measured. Frozen leaf tissue was ground in a ball mill (Retsch, Haan, Germany). Fine powder was diluted in methanol to a methanolic concentration of 70% to give highest ion density inside the electrospray, without eliminating those neutrals which are highly water soluble. High-resolution mass spectra were acquired on a Fourier transform ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometer (APEX Qe, Bruker, Bremen, Germany) equipped with a 12-T superconducting magnet and an Apollo II Electrospray (ESI) source. The ionization source was run in the negative operation mode to generate mono charged negative ions. Thus, all important multi-functional organic compounds which bear at least one acidic site could be deprotaned to give rise to a detectable anion in the mass spectrometer (Schmitt-Kopplin & Hertkorn 2007). Each sample was introduced

into the ionization source at a flow rate of $2\mu L \times min^{-1}$ by a microliter pump with a nebulizer gas pressure of 20 psi and a drying gas pressure of 15 psi (heated to 200 °C). Each sample was measured three times and the signal intensities of each detected ion were averaged before running the multi-dimensional statistical data analysis.

Spectra were externally calibrated on clusters of arginine (10 ppm in methanol); calibration errors in the relevant mass range were always below 0.05 ppm. The spectra were acquired with a time domain of 1 Megaword with a mass-to-charge ratio (m/z) range of 146–2000. The spectra were zero filled to a processing size of 2 Megawords. Before Fourier transformation of the time-domain transient, a sine apodization was performed. No fragmentation experiments were performed in this study. Thus, the whole mass range could be scanned, and 300 scans were summed on in each acquisition. The ion accumulation time in the ion source was set to 0.1 s.

FT-ICR spectra were exported to peak lists at a signal to noise ratio (S/N) of two. From those lists, High to Low signal intensity and Low to High signal intensity profiles were obtained by use of the Hierarchical Clustering Explorer HCE Version 3.0 (Seo & Shneiderman 2005). Ions with sharp differences between the acquisitions of the two species were highlighted as High to Low and Low to High signal intensity profiles. The m/z values of all ions were clustered by the use of the average linkage method with similarity/difference measure type: Euclidean distance. The search method is model-based and the used distance measure was Pearson's correlation coefficient of 0.8. For all obtained hits, t-tests were calculated to validate a statistical significance at $\alpha = 0.1$.

Metabolite identification and annotation of the m/z values was performed *via* the MassTRIX web site with the following parameter settings: 'Scan mode negative ionisation (correct for H^+ loss)', 'Max. error 3.0 ppm', 'Database

KEGG with isotopes', 'Organism *Populus trichocarpa*' (Suhre & Schmitt-Kopplin 2008). Identified compound|s and differentially expressed genes added to the query as EC numbers were automatically mapped to KEGG pathways using KEGG/API (KEGG API) *via* MassTrix. Metabolites with the same total formula could not be distinguished.

4.6. List of References

- Abramoff MD, Magelhaes PJ, Ram SJ (2004). Image processing with ImageJ. *Biophotonics International* 11: 36-42.
- Abrams MD (1990). Adaptations and responses to drought in *Quercus*species of North-America. *Tree Physiology* 7: 227-238.
- Affymetrix GeneChip Poplar Genome Array Data Sheet [http://www.affymetrix.com/support/technical/datasheets/poplar_datasheet. pdf]

AMIDS download page [http://chemdata.nist.gov/mass-spc/amdis]

- Amtmann A, Sanders D (1999). Mechanisms of Na+ uptake by plant cells. Academic Press Ltd: London).
- Andersson A, Keskitalo J, Sjodin A, Bhalerao R, Sterky F, Wissel K, Tandre K, Aspeborg H, Moyle R, Ohmiya Y, Bhalerao R, Brunner A, Gustafsson P, Karlsson J, Lundeberg J, Nilsson O, Sandberg G, Strauss S, Sundberg B, Uhlen M, Jansson S, Nilsson P (2004). A transcriptional timetable of autumn senescence. Genome Biology 5.
- Andersson-Gunnerås S, Mellerowicz EJ, Love J, Segerman B, Ohmiya Y, Coutinho PM, Nilsson P, Henrissat B, Moritz T, Sundberg B (2006).
 Biosynthesis of cellulose-enriched tension wood in *Populus*: global analysis of transcripts and metabolites identifies biochemical and developmental regulators in secondary wall biosynthesis. *Plant Journal* 45: 144-165.
- Apse MP, Blumwald E (2007). Na⁺ transport in plants. Febs Letters **581**: 2247-2254.
- Arend M, Fromm J (2007). Seasonal change in the drought response of wood cell development in poplar. *Tree Physiology* 27: 985-992.
- Bar-Or C, Czosnek H, Koltai H (2007). Cross-species microarray hybridizations: a developing tool for studying species diversity. *Trends in Genetics* 23: 200-207.

- Bartels D, Sunkar R (2005). Drought and salt tolerance in plants. Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences 24: 23-58.
- Bauer S, Grossmann S, Vingron M, Robinson PN (2008). Ontologizer 2.0 a multifunctional tool for GO term enrichment analysis and data exploration. *Bioinformatics* 24: 1650-1651.
- Baum SF, Tran PN, Silk WK (2000). Effects of salinity on xylem structure and water use in growing leaves of sorghum. *New Phytologist* 146: 119-127.
- Beers EP, Jones AM, Dickerman AW (2004). The S8 serine, C1A cysteine and Al aspartic protease families in *Arabidopsis*. *Phytochemistry* 65: 43-58.
- Benson DA, Karsch-Mizrachi I, Lipman DJ, Ostell J, Sayers EW (2009). GenBank. Nucleic Acids Research 37: D26-D31.
- Bhandal IS, Malik CP (1988). Potassium estimation uptake and its role in the physiology and metabolism of flowering plants.
- Bino RJ, Hall RD, Fiehn O, Kopka J, Saito K, Draper J, Nikolau BJ, Mendes P, Roessner-Tunali U, Beale MH, Trethewey RN, Lange BM, Wurtele ES, Sumner LW (2004). Potential of metabolomics as a functional genomics tool. *Trends in Plant Science* 9: 418-425.
- Blaha G, Stelzl U, Spahn CMT, Agrawal RK, Frank J, Nierhaus KH (2000). Preparation of functional ribosomal complexes and effect of buffer conditions on tRNA positions observed by cryoelectron microscopy. Academic Press Inc: San Diego).
- Bogeat-Triboulot MB, Brosche M, Renaut J, Jouve L, Le Thiec D, Fayyaz P, Vinocur B, Witters E, Laukens K, Teichmann T, Altman A, Hausman JF, Polle A, Kangasjarvi J, Dreyer E (2007). Gradual soil water depletion results in reversible changes of gene expression, protein profiles, ecophysiology, and growth performance in *Populus euphratica*, a poplar growing in arid regions. *Plant Physiology* 143: 876-892.
- Bolle C (2004). The role of GRAS proteins in plant signal transduction and development. *Planta* 218: 683-692.

- Bolu WH, Polle A (2004). Growth and stress reactions in roots and shoots of a salt-sensitive poplar species (*Populus* × canescens). Tropical Ecology **45:** 161-171.
- Borsani O, Zhu JH, Verslues PE, Sunkar R, Zhu JK (2005). Endogenous siRNAs derived from a pair of natural cis-antisense transcripts regulate salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. *Cell* **123**: 1279-1291.
- Bradshaw HD, Ceulemans R, Davis J, Stettler R (2000). Emerging model systems in plant biology: Poplar (*Populus*) as a model forest tree. *Journal of Plant Growth Regulation* **19:** 306-313.
- Brosché M, Vinocur B, Alatalo ER, Lamminmaki A, Teichmann T, Ottow EA, Djilianov D, Afif D, Bogeat-Triboulot MB, Altman A, Polle A, Dreyer E, Rudd S, Lars P, Auvinen P, Kangasjarvi J (2005). Gene expression and metabolite profiling of *Populus euphratica* growing in the Negev desert. *Genome Biology* 6: R101.
- Brown DM, Zeef LAH, Ellis J, Goodacre R, Turner SR (2005). Identification of novel genes in *Arabidopsis* involved in secondary cell wall formation using expression profiling and reverse genetics. *Plant Cell* 17: 2281-2295.
- Brunner AM, Busov VB, Strauss SH (2004). Poplar genome sequence: functional genomics in an ecologically dominant plant species. *Trends in Plant Science* 9: 49-56.
- Burssens S, Himanen K, van de Cotte B, Beeckman T, Van Montagu M, Inze D, Verbruggen N (2000). Expression of cell cycle regulatory genes and morphological alterations in response to salt stress in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Planta* **211**: 632-640.
- Bush DS (1995). Calcium regulation in plant-cells and its role in signaling. Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology **46:** 95-122.
- Cervera MT, Storme V, Soto A, Ivens B, Van Montagu M, Rajora OP, Boerjan W (2005). Intraspecific and interspecific genetic and phylogenetic relationships in the genus *Populus* based on AFLP markers. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 111: 1440-1456.

- Chang S, Puryear J, Cairney J (1993). A simple and efficient method for isolating RNA from pine trees. *Plant Molecular Biology Reporter* 11: 113-116.
- Chang Y, Chen SL, Yin WL, Wang RG, Liu YF, Shi Y, Shen YY, Li Y, Jiang J, Liu Y (2006). Growth, gas exchange, abscisic acid, and calmodulin response to salt stress in three poplars. *Journal of Integrative Plant Biology* **48**: 286-293.
- Chen CC, Liang CS, Kao AL, Yang CC (2009a). HHP1 is involved in osmotic stress sensitivity in *Arabidopsis*. Journal of Experimental Botany 60: 1589-1604.
- Chen JW, Zhang Q, Cao KF (2009b). Inter-species variation of photosynthetic and xylem hydraulic traits in the deciduous and evergreen *Euphorbiaceae* tree species from a seasonally tropical forest in south-western China. *Ecological Research* 24: 65-73.
- Chen SL, Li JK, Wang SS, Fritz E, Huttermann A, Altman A (2003a). Effects of NaCl on shoot growth, transpiration, ion compartmentation, and transport in regenerated plants of *Populus euphratica* and *Populus tomentosa*. Canadian Journal of Forest Research-Revue Canadienne de Recherche Forestiere 33: 967-975.
- Chen SL, Li JK, Wang TH, Wang SS, Polle A, Huttermann A (2003b). Gas exchange, xylem ions and abscisic acid response to Na⁺-salts and CIsalts in *Populus euphratica*. Acta Botanica Sinica 45: 561-566.
- Chinnusamy V, Jagendorf A, Zhu JK (2005). Understanding and improving salt tolerance in plants. *Crop Science* **45**: 437-448.

ClustalW2 [http://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/clustalw2/index.html]

- Cramer GR (2002). Sodium-calcium interactions under salinity stress. In *Salinity: Environment - Plants - Molecules*. Eds Läuchli A and Lüttge U. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht: 205-227.
- Deboo GB, Albertsen MC, Taylor LP (1995). Flavanone 3-hydroxylase transcripts and flavonol accumulation are temporally coordinate in maize anthers. *Plant Journal* 7: 703-713.

- Demura T, Fukuda H (2007). **Transcriptional regulation in wood formation**. *Trends in Plant Science* **12:** 64-70.
- Deveaux Y, Toffano-Nioche C, Claisse G, Thareau V, Morin H, Laufs P, Moreau H, Kreis M, Lecharny A (2008). Genes of the most conserved WOX clade in plants affect root and flower development in *Arabidopsis*. *Bmc Evolutionary Biology* 8.
- DiLaurenzio L, WysockaDiller J, Malamy JE, Pysh L, Helariutta Y, Freshour G, Hahn MG, Feldmann KA, Benfey PN (1996). The SCARECROW gene regulates an asymmetric cell division that is essential for generating the radial organization of the *Arabidopsis* root. *Cell* 86: 423-433.
- Dinneny JR, Long TA, Wang JY, Jung JW, Mace D, Pointer S, Barron C, Brady SM, Schiefelbein J, Benfey PN (2008). Cell identity mediates the response of *Arabidopsis* roots to abiotic stress. *Science* 320: 942-945.
- Escalante-Perez M, Lautner S, Nehls U, Selle A, Teuber M, Schnitzler JP, Teichmann T, Fayyaz P, Hartung W, Polle A, Fromm J, Hedrich R, Ache P (2009). Salt stress affects xylem differentiation of grey poplar (*Populus* × canescens). Planta 229: 299-309.
- Faik A, Abouzouhair J, Sarhan F (2006). Putative fasciclin-like arabinogalactan-proteins (FLA) in wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) and rice (*Oryza sativa*): identification and bioinformatic analyses. Molecular Genetics and Genomics 276: 478-494.
- Faix O, Bremer J, Schmidt O, Stevanovic T (1991). Monitoring of chemicalchanges in white-rot degraded beech wood by Pyrolysis-Gas Chromatography and Fourier-Transform Infrared-Spectroscopy. Journal of Analytical and Applied Pyrolysis 21: 147-162.
- Falcon S, Gentleman R (2007). Using GOstats to test gene lists for GO term association. *Bioinformatics* 23: 257-258.

FAO/AGL [http://www.fao.org/ag/AGL/agll/spush]

Fayyaz P (2007). Effects of salt stress on ecophysiological and molecular characteristics of *Populus euphratica* Oliv., *Populus × canescens* (Aiton) Sm. and *Arabidopsis thaliana* L. Ph.D. Thesis, Georg-August-Universität Göttingen.

- Feng Q, Endo KN, Cheng GD (2001). Towards sustainable development of the environmentally degraded arid rivers of China a case study from Tarim River. *Environmental Geology* **41**: 229-238.
- Fiehn O, Kopka J, Dormann P, Altmann T, Trethewey RN, Willmitzer L (2000). **Metabolite profiling for plant functional genomics**. *Nature Biotechnology* **18**: 1157-1161.
- Flowers TJ (2004). Improving crop salt tolerance. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **55:** 307-319.
- Foreman J, Demidchik V, Bothwell JHF, Mylona P, Miedema H, Torres MA, Linstead P, Costa S, Brownlee C, Jones JDG, Davies JM, Dolan L (2003).
 Reactive oxygen species produced by NADPH oxidase regulate plant cell growth. *Nature* 422: 442-446.
- Fukuda H (2004). Signals that control plant vascular cell differentiation. *Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology* **5:** 379-391.
- Fung LE, Wang SS, Altman A, Hutterman A (1998). Effect of NaCl on growth, photosynthesis, ion and water relations of four poplar genotypes. Forest Ecology and Management 107: 135-146.

GeneDoc Homepage [http://www.nrbsc.org/gfx/genedoc/index.html]

- Gentleman RC, Carey VJ, Bates DM, Bolstad B, Dettling M, Dudoit S, Ellis B, Gautier L, Ge YC, Gentry J, Hornik K, Hothorn T, Huber W, Iacus S, Irizarry R, Leisch F, Li C, Maechler M, Rossini AJ, Sawitzki G, Smith C, Smyth G, Tierney L, Yang JYH, Zhang JH (2004). **Bioconductor: open** software development for computational biology and bioinformatics. *Genome Biology* 5: R80.
- Gigolashvili T, Yatusevitch R, Rollwitz I, Humphry M, Gershenzon J, Flügge U-I (2009). The plastidic bile acid transporter 5 is required for the biosynthesis of methionine-derived glucosinolates in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *The Plant Cell* Online Preview.
- Gilad Y, Rifkin SA, Bertone P, Gerstein M, White KP (2005). Multi-species microarrays reveal the effect of sequence divergence on gene expression profiles. *Genome Research* 15: 674-680.

- Gu RS, Fonseca S, Puskas LG, Hackler L, Zvara A, Dudits D, Pais MS (2004). Transcript identification and profiling during salt stress and recovery of *Populus euphratica*. *Tree Physiology* **24:** 265-276.
- Hacke UG, Sperry JS (2001). Functional and ecological xylem anatomy. Perspectives in Plant Ecology Evolution and Systematics 4: 97-115.
- Hacke UG, Sperry JS, Pockman WT, Davis SD, McCulloch KA (2001).
 Trends in wood density and structure are linked to prevention of xylem implosion by negative pressure. Oecologia 126: 457-461.
- Halim VA, Vess A, Scheel D, Rosahl S (2006). The role of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid in pathogen defence. *Plant Biology* 8: 307-313.
- Hardiman G (2004). Microarray platforms comparisons and contrasts. *Pharmacogenomics* **5:** 487-502.
- Hare PD, Cress WA, Van Staden J (1998). Dissecting the roles of osmolyte accumulation during stress. *Plant Cell and Environment* **21**: 535-553.
- Hasegawa PM, Bressan RA, Zhu JK, Bohnert HJ (2000). Plant cellular and molecular responses to high salinity. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology* **51:** 463-499.
- Hawighorst P (2007). Sodium and calcium uptake, transport and allocation in *Populus euphratica* and *Populus* × *canescens* in response to salinity. Ph.D. Thesis, Georg-August-Universität Göttingen.
- Hernandez I, Alegre L, Van Breusegern F, Munne-Bosch S (2009). How relevant are flavonoids as antioxidants in plants? *Trends in Plant Science* 14: 125-132.
- Hertzberg M, Aspeborg H, Schrader J, Andersson A, Erlandsson R, Blomqvist K, Bhalerao R, Uhlen M, Teeri TT, Lundeberg J, Sundberg B, Nilsson P, Sandberg G (2001). A transcriptional roadmap to wood formation. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 98: 14732-14737.
- Hewitt EJ, Smith TA (1975). **Plant mineral nutrition**. English U.P.: London, UK).

- Hirai MY, Yano M, Goodenowe DB, Kanaya S, Kimura T, Awazuhara M, Arita M, Fujiwara T, Saito K (2004). Integration of transcriptomics and metabolomics for understanding of global responses to nutritional stresses in Arabidopsis thaliana. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 101: 10205-10210.
- Hong KN, Hyun JO, Hong YP (1998). Genetic relationships among the poplars of section *Leuce* (genus *Populus*) revealed by RAPD marker analysis. *Journal of Korean Forestry Society* 87: 153-163.
- Hruz T, Szabo G, Wessendorp F, Bleuler S, Oertle L, Widmayer P, Gruissem W, Zimmermann P (2008). Genevestigator V3: A reference expression database for the meta-analysis of transcriptomes. Advances in Bioinformatics 2008: doi:10.1155/2008/420747.
- Hukin D, Cochard H, Dreyer E, Thiec DL, Bogeat-Triboulot MB (2005).
 Cavitation vulnerability in roots and shoots: does *Populus euphratica* Oliv., a poplar from arid areas of Central Asia, differ from other poplar species? *Journal of Experimental Botany* 56: 2003-2010.
- Irizarry RA, Hobbs B, Collin F, Beazer-Barclay YD, Antonellis KJ, Scherf U, Speed TP (2003). Exploration, normalization, and summaries of high density oligonucleotide array probe level data. *Biostatistics* 4: 249-264.
- Janda T, Horvath E, Szalai G, Paldi E (2007). **Role of salicylic acid in the induction of abiotic stress tolerance**. In *Salicylic acid: A plant Hormone*. Eds Hayat S and Ahmad A. Springer, Dordrecht: 91-150.
- Jansson S, Douglas CJ (2007). *Populus*: A model system for plant biology. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* 58: 435-458.
- Janssonius H (1950). The vessels in the wood of Javan mangrove trees. Blumea 6: 465-469.
- JGI *Populus trichocarpa* genome release 1.1 [http://genome.jgipsf.org/Poptr1_1/Poptr1_1.home.html]
- Johnson KL, Jones BJ, Bacic A, Schultz CJ (2003). The fasciclin-like arabinogalactan proteins of *Arabidopsis*. A multigene family of putative cell adhesion molecules. *Plant Physiology* 133: 1911-1925.

- Junghans U, Langenfeld-Heyser R, Polle A, Teichmann T (2004). Effect of auxin transport inhibitors and ethylene on the wood anatomy of poplar. *Plant Biology* 6: 22-29.
- Junghans U, Polle A, Duchting P, Weiler E, Kuhlman B, Gruber F, Teichmann T (2006). Adaptation to high salinity in poplar involves changes in xylem anatomy and auxin physiology. *Plant Cell and Environment* **29**: 1519-1531.
- Kader MA, Lindberg S, Seidel T, Golldack D, Yemelyanov V (2007). Sodium sensing induces different changes in free cytosolic calcium concentration and pH in salt-tolerant and -sensitive rice (*Oryza sativa*) cultivars. *Physiologia Plantarum* **130**: 99-111.
- Kaur N, Gupta AK (2005). Signal transduction pathways under abiotic stresses in plants. *Current Science* 88: 1771-1780.
- KEGG API [http://www.genome.jp/kegg/soap]
- Keitel C, Adams MA, Holst T, Matzarakis A, Mayer H, Rennenberg H, Gessler A (2003). Carbon and oxygen isotope composition of organic compounds in the phloem sap provides a short-term measure for stomatal conductance of European beech (*Fagus sylvatica* L.). Plant Cell and Environment 26: 1157-1168.
- Kim MC, Chung WS, Yun DJ, Cho MJ (2009). Calcium and calmodulinmediated regulation of gene expression in plants. *Molecular Plant* 2: 13-21.
- Knight H, Knight MR (2001). Abiotic stress signalling pathways: specificity and cross-talk. *Trends in Plant Science* 6: 262-267.
- Kolukisaoglu HU, Bovet L, Klein M, Eggmann T, Geisler M, Wanke D, Martinoia E, Schulz B (2002). Family business: the multidrug-resistance related protein (MRP) ABC transporter genes in Arabidopsis thaliana. Planta 216: 107-119.
- Kozlowski TT (1997). Responses of woody plants to flooding and salinity. *Tree Physiology Monographs* No. 1: 1-29.

- Kozlowski TT, Pallardy SG (2002). Acclimation and adaptive responses of woody plants to environmental stresses. *Botanical Review* 68: 270-334.
- Kramer CY (1956). Extension of multiple range tests to group means with unequal numbers of replications. *Biometrics* **12:** 307-310.
- Kuhn JM, Boisson-Dernier A, Dizon MB, Maktabi MH, Schroeder JI (2006). The protein phosphatase AtPP2CA negatively regulates abscisic acid signal transduction in *Arabidopsis*, and effects of abh1 on AtPP2CA mRNA. *Plant Physiology* 140: 127-139.
- Kundzewicz ZW, Mata LJ, Arnell NW, Döll P, Kabat P, Jiménez B, Miller KA, Oki T, Sen Z, Shiklomanov IA (2007). Freshwater resources and their management. In Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability.Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Eds Parry ML, Canziani OF, Palutikof JP, van der Linden PJ, and Hanson CE. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK: 173-210.
- Lafarguette F, Leple JC, Dejardin A, Laurans F, Costa G, Lesage-Descauses MC, Pilate G (2004). Poplar genes encoding fasciclin-like arabinogalactan proteins are highly expressed in tension wood. New Phytologist 164: 107-121.
- Langer K, Ache P, Geiger D, Stinzing A, Arend M, Wind C, Regan S, Fromm J, Hedrich R (2002). Poplar potassium transporters capable of controlling K⁺ homeostasis and K⁺-dependent xylogenesis. *Plant Journal* 32: 997-1009.
- Lee EK, Kwon M, Ko JH, Yi HC, Hwang MG, Chang SC, Cho MH (2004). Binding of sulfonylurea by AtMRP5, an *Arabidopsis* multidrug resistance-related protein that functions in salt tolerance. *Plant Physiology* **134:** 528-538.
- Leplé JCC, Brasileiro ACM, Michel MF, Delmotte F, Jouanin L (1992). Transgenic poplars - expression of chimeric genes using 4 different constructs. *Plant Cell Reports* 11: 137-141.
- Mansour NM, Sawhney M, Tamang DG, Vogl C, Saier MH (2007). The bile/arsenite/riboflavin transporter (BART) superfamily. *Febs Journal* 274: 612-629.

- Marrs KA (1996). The functions and regulation of glutathione Stransferases in plants. Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology 47: 127-158.
- Marschner H (2009). Mineral nutrition of higher plants. Academic Press: San Diego).
- Martinez-Atienza J, Jiang XY, Garciadeblas B, Mendoza I, Zhu JK, Pardo JM, Quintero FJ (2007). Conservation of the salt overly sensitive pathway in rice. *Plant Physiology* **143**: 1001-1012.
- Martinoia E, Klein M, Geisler M, Bovet L, Forestier C, Kolukisaoglu U, Muller-Rober B, Schulz B (2002). Multifunctionality of plant ABC transporters - more than just detoxifiers. *Planta* 214: 345-355.
- Merlot S, Gosti F, Guerrier D, Vavasseur A, Giraudat J (2001). The ABI1 and ABI2 protein phosphatases 2C act in a negative feedback regulatory loop of the abscisic acid signalling pathway. *Plant Journal* 25: 295-303.
- Mittler R, Vanderauwera S, Gollery M, Van Breusegem F (2004). Reactive oxygen gene network of plants. *Trends in Plant Science* 9: 490-498.
- Moons A, Prinsen E, Bauw G, Van Montagua M (1997). Antagonistic effects of abscisic acid and jasmonates on salt stress-inducible transcripts in rice roots. *Plant Cell* **9**: 2243-2259.
- Munns R (1993). Physiological processes limiting plant-growth in saline soils - some dogmas and hypotheses. *Plant Cell and Environment* 16: 15-24.
- Munns R (2002). Salinity, growth and phytohormones. Salinity: Environment Plants Molecules 271-290.
- Munns R (2005). Genes and salt tolerance: bringing them together. New Phytologist 167: 645-663.

Salinity stress and its mitigation

[http://www.plantstress.com/Articles/salinity_m/salinity_m.htm]

Munns R, Tester M (2008). Mechanisms of salinity tolerance. *Annual Review* of Plant Biology **59:** 651-681.

- Olsen AN, Ernst HA, Lo Leggio L, Skriver K (2005). NAC transcription factors: structurally distinct, functionally diverse. *Trends in Plant Science* **10**: 79-87.
- Olsson ASB, Engstrom P, Soderman E (2004). The homeobox genes ATHB12 and ATHB7 encode potential regulators of growth in response to water deficit in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Molecular Biology* **55**: 663-677.
- Omote H, Hiasa M, Matsumoto T, Otsuka M, Moriyama Y (2006). The MATE proteins as fundamental transporters of metabolic and xenobiotic organic cations. *Trends in Pharmacological Sciences* 27: 587-593.
- Ottow EA (2005). Molecular and ecophysiological responses of *Populus euphratica* (Oliv.) and *Arabidopsis thaliana* (L.) to salt stress. PhD thesis, Georg-August-Universität Goettingen.
- Ottow EA, Polle A, Brosche M, Kangasjarvi J, Dibrov P, Zorb C, Teichmann T (2005). Molecular characterization of PeNhaD1: the first member of the NhaD Na+/H+ antiporter family of plant origin. *Plant Molecular Biology* 58: 75-88.
- Overmyer K, Brosche M, Kangasjarvi J (2003). Reactive oxygen species and hormonal control of cell death. *Trends in Plant Science* 8: 335-342.
- Pandey KK (1999). A study of chemical structure of soft and hardwood and wood polymers by FTIR spectroscopy. *Journal of Applied Polymer Science* 71: 1969-1975.
- Paolacci AR, D'Ovidio R, Marabottini R, Nali C, Lorenzini G, Abenavoli MR, Badiani M (2001). Ozone induces a differential accumulation of phenyalanine ammonia-lyase, chalcone synthase and chalcone isomerase RNA transcripts in sensitive and resistant bean cultivars. Australian Journal of Plant Physiology 28: 425-428.
- Pfaffl MW (2001). A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR. *Nucleic Acids Research* **29:** e45.
- Pfaffl MW, Horgan GW, Dempfle L (2002). Relative expression software tool (REST©) for group-wise comparison and statistical analysis of relative expression results in real-time PCR. *Nucleic Acids Research* 30.

- Pitman MG, Läuchli A (2002). Global impact of salinity and agricultural ecosystems. In *Salinity: Environment Plants Molecules*. Eds Läuchli A and Lüttge U. Kluver Academic, Dordrecht: 3-20.
- Pittermann J, Sperry JS, Wheeler JK, Hacke UG, Sikkema EH (2006).
 Mechanical reinforcement of tracheids compromises the hydraulic efficiency of conifer xylem. *Plant Cell and Environment* 29: 1618-1628.
- PopARRAY: A database for cross-reference of multiple microarray platforms in *Populus* [http://popgenome.ag.utk.edu/mdb]
- Pysh LD, Wysocka-Diller JW, Camilleri C, Bouchez D, Benfey PN (1999). The GRAS gene family in *Arabidopsis*: sequence characterization and basic expression analysis of the SCARECROW-LIKE genes. *Plant Journal* 18: 111-119.
- Rana R, Mueller G, Naumann A, Polle A (2008). FTIR spectroscopy in combination with principal component analysis or cluster analysis as a tool to distinguish beech (*Fagus sylvatica* L.) trees grown at different sites. *Holzforschung* 62: 530-538.
- Ranz JM, Castillo-Davis CI, Meiklejohn CD, Hartl DL (2003). Sex-dependent gene expression and evolution of the *Drosophila* transcriptome. *Science* 300: 1742-1745.
- Rengel Z (1992). The role of calcium in salt toxicity. *Plant Cell and Environment* **15:** 625-632.
- Renn SCP, Aubin-Horth N, Hofmann HA (2004). Biologically meaningful expression profiling across species using heterologous hybridization to a cDNA microarray. *BMC Genomics* 5.
- Rennenberg H, Schneider S, Weber P (1996). Analysis of uptake and allocation of nitrogen and sulphur compounds by trees in the field. *Journal of Experimental Botany* **47:** 1491-1498.
- Rouchka EC, Phatak AW, Singh AV (2008). Effect of single nucleotide polymorphisms on Affymetrix® match-mismatch probe pairs. *Bioinformation* **2**.

- Rutledge CB, Douglas GC (1988). Culture of meristem tips and micropropagation of 12 commercial clones of poplar in vitro. *Physiologia Plantarum* 72: 367-373.
- Sairam RK, Tyagi A (2004). Physiology and molecular biology of salinity stress tolerance in plants. *Current Science* 86: 407-421.
- Sanders D, Pelloux J, Brownlee C, Harper JF (2002). Calcium at the crossroads of signaling. *Plant Cell* 14: S401-S417.
- Sawada Y, Toyooka K, Kuwahara A, Sakata A, Nagano M, Saito K, Hirai MY (2009). Arabidopsis bile acid:sodium symporter family protein 5 is involved in methionine-derived glucosinolate biosynthesis. Plant and Cell Physiology 50: 1579-1586.
- Schmitt-Kopplin P, Hertkorn N (2007). Ultrahigh resolution mass spectrometry. *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry* **389**: 1309-1310.
- Seifert GJ, Roberts K (2007). The biology of arabinogalactan proteins. Annual Review of Plant Biology 58: 137-161.
- Seo J, Shneiderman B (2005). A rank-by-feature framework for interactive exploration of multidimensional data. *Information Visualization* **4:** 96-113.
- Shakirova FM (2007). Role of hormonal system in the manifestation of growth promoting and antistress action of salicylic acid. In Salicylic Acid: A Plant Hormone. Eds Hayat S and Ahmad A. Springer, Dordrecht: 69-90.
- Shetty NP, Jorgensen HJL, Jensen JD, Collinge DB, Shetty HS (2008). Roles of reactive oxygen species in interactions between plants and pathogens. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* **121**: 267-280.
- Shi HZ, Kim Y, Guo Y, Stevenson B, Zhu JK (2003a). The *Arabidopsis* SOS5 locus encodes a putative cell surface adhesion protein and is required for normal cell expansion. *Plant Cell* 15: 19-32.
- Shi HZ, Lee BH, Wu SJ, Zhu JK (2003b). Overexpression of a plasma membrane Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter gene improves salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Nature Biotechnology* **21:** 81-85.

- Shin D, Koo YD, Lee J, Lee HJ, Baek D, Lee S, Cheon C, Kwak SS, Lee SY, Yun D (2004). Athb-12, a homeobox-leucine zipper domain protein from Arabidopsis thaliana, increases salt tolerance in yeast by regulating sodium exclusion. Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications 323: 534-540.
- Siddiqui MH, Khan MN, Mohammad F, Khan MMA (2008). Role of nitrogen and gibberellin (GA₃) in the regulation of enzyme activities and in osmoprotectant accumulation in Brassica juncea L. under salt stress. Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science 194: 214-224.
- Sixto H, Grau JM, Alba N, Alia R (2005). Response to sodium chloride in different species and clones of genus *Populus* L. *Forestry* 78: 93-104.
- Street NR, Skogstrom O, Sjodin A, Tucker J, Rodriguez-Acosta M, Nilsson P, Jansson S, Taylor G (2006). The genetics and genomics of the drought response in *Populus*. *Plant Journal* 48: 321-341.
- Suhre K, Schmitt-Kopplin P (2008). MassTRIX: mass translator into pathways. *Nucleic Acids Research* 36: W481-W484.
- Sun J, Chen SL, Dai SX, Wang RG, Li NY, Shen X, Zhou XY, Lu CF, Zheng XJ, Hu ZM, Zhang ZK, Song J, Xu Y (2009). NaCl-induced alternations of cellular and tissue ion fluxes in roots of salt-resistant and salt-sensitive poplar species. *Plant Physiology* 149: 1141-1153.
- Taji T, Seki M, Satou M, Sakurai T, Kobayashi M, Ishiyama K, Narusaka Y, Narusaka M, Zhu JK, Shinozaki K (2004). Comparative genomics in salt tolerance between Arabidopsis and Arabidopsis-related halophyte salt cress using Arabidopsis microarray. Plant Physiology 135: 1697-1709.
- Taylor G (2002). *Populus: Arabidopsis* for forestry. Do we need a model tree? *Annals of Botany* **90:** 681-689.
- Tester M, Davenport R (2003). Na⁺ tolerance and Na⁺ transport in higher plants. Annals of Botany 91: 503-527.
- Thaler JS, Bostock RM (2004). Interactions between abscisic-acid-mediated responses and plant resistance to pathogens and insects. *Ecology* 85: 48-58.

The Arabidopsis Information Resource [http://www.arabidopsis.org]

The Gene Ontology [http://www.geneontology.org/]

The Golm Metabolome Database [<u>http://csbdb.mpimp-golm.mpg.de/csbdb/gmd/gmd.html</u>]

The R project for statistical computing [http://www.r-project.org]

- Thomas SM, Burke JF (1998). Affymetrix: genes on chips. *Expert Opinion on Therapeutic Patents* 8: 503-508.
- Tuominen H, Sitbon F, Jacobsson C, Sandberg G, Olsson O, Sundberg B (1995). Altered growth and wood characteristics in transgenic hybrid aspen expressing Agrobacterium tumefaciens T-DNA indoleacetic-acid biosynthetic genes. Plant Physiology 109: 1179-1189.
- Turco E, Naldini D, Ragazzi A (2002). **Disease incidence and vessel anatomy** in cotton plants infected with *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp vasinfectum under salinity stress. Zeitschrift fur Pflanzenkrankheiten und Pflanzenschutz-Journal of Plant Diseases and Protection 109: 15-24.
- Turkan I, Demiral T (2009). Recent developments in understanding salinity tolerance. *Environmental and Experimental Botany* 67: 2-9.
- Tusher VG, Tibshirani R, Chu G (2001a). Significance analysis of microarrays applied to the ionizing radiation response. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 98: 5116-5121.
- Tusher VG, Tibshirani R, Chu G (2001b). Significance analysis of microarrays applied to the ionizing radiation response. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 98: 5116-5121.
- Tuskan GA, DiFazio S, Jansson S, Bohlmann J, Grigoriev I, Hellsten U, Putnam N, Ralph S, Rombauts S, Salamov A, Schein J, Sterck L, Aerts A, Bhalerao RR, Bhalerao RP, Blaudez D, Boerjan W, Brun A, Brunner A, Busov V, Campbell M, Carlson J, Chalot M, Chapman J, Chen GL, Cooper D, Coutinho PM, Couturier J, Covert S, Cronk Q, Cunningham R, Davis J, Degroeve S, Dejardin A, Depamphilis C, Detter J, Dirks B, Dubchak I,

Duplessis S, Ehlting J, Ellis B, Gendler K, Goodstein D, Gribskov M, Grimwood J, Groover A, Gunter L, Hamberger B, Heinze B, Helariutta Y, Henrissat B, Holligan D, Holt R, Huang W, Islam-Faridi N, Jones S, Jones-Rhoades M, Jorgensen R, Joshi C, Kangasjarvi J, Karlsson J, Kelleher C, Kirkpatrick R, Kirst M, Kohler A, Kalluri U, Larimer F, Leebens-Mack J, Leple JC, Locascio P, Lou Y, Lucas S, Martin F, Montanini B, Napoli C, Nelson DR, Nelson C, Nieminen K, Nilsson O, Pereda V, Peter G, Philippe R, Pilate G, Poliakov A, Razumovskaya J, Richardson P, Rinaldi C, Ritland K, Rouze P, Ryaboy D, Schmutz J, Schrader J, Segerman B, Shin H, Siddiqui A, Sterky F, Terry A, Tsai CJ, Uberbacher E, Unneberg P, Vahala J, Wall K, Wessler S, Yang G, Yin T, Douglas C, Marra M, Sandberg G, Van de Peer Y, Rokhsar D (2006). **The genome of black cottonwood,** *Populus trichocarpa* (Torr. & Gray). *Science* 313: 1596-1604.

- Tyree MT, Ewers FW (1991). The hydraulic architecture of trees and other woody plants. *New Phytologist* 119: 345-360.
- Ulker B, Somssich IE (2004). WRKY transcription factors: from DNA binding towards biological function. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 7: 491-498.
- Vartanian N, Marcotte L, Giraudat J (1994). Drought rhizogenesis in *Arabidopsis thaliana* - differential responses of hormonal mutants. *Plant Physiology* **104:** 761-767.
- Verheyden A, De Ridder F, Schmitz N, Beeckman H, Koedam N (2005). Highresolution time series of vessel density in Kenyan mangrove trees reveal a link with climate. *New Phytologist* 167: 425-435.
- Walia H, Wilson C, Condamine P, Liu X, Ismail AM, Zeng LH, Wanamaker SI, Mandal J, Xu J, Cui XP, Close TJ (2005). Comparative transcriptional profiling of two contrasting rice genotypes under salinity stress during the vegetative growth stage. *Plant Physiology* 139: 822-835.
- Wang H, Cao GH, Prior RL (1997). Oxygen radical absorbing capacity of anthocyanins. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 45: 304-309.
- Wang RG, Chen SL, Deng L, Fritz E, Huttermann A, Polle A (2007). Leaf photosynthesis, fluorescence response to salinity and the relevance to chloroplast salt compartmentation and anti-oxidative stress in two poplars. *Trees-Structure and Function* 21: 581-591.

- Wang RG, Chen SL, Zhou XY, Shen X, Deng L, Zhu HJ, Shao J, Shi Y, Dai SX, Fritz E, Huttermann A, Polle A (2008). Ionic homeostasis and reactive oxygen species control in leaves and xylem sap of two poplars subjected to NaCl stress. *Tree Physiology* 28: 947-957.
- Wang ZI, Li PH, Fredricksen M, Gong ZH, Kim CS, Zhang CQ, Bohnert HJ, Zhu JK, Bressan RA, Hasegawa PM, Zhao YX, Zhang H (2004).
 Expressed sequence tags from Thellungiella halophila, a new model to study plant salt-tolerance. *Plant Science* 166: 609-616.
- Wasilewska A, Vlad F, Sirichandra C, Redko Y, Jammes F, Valon C, Frey NFD, Leung J (2008). An update on abscisic acid signaling in plants and more Molecular Plant 1: 198-217.
- Wasternack C (2007). Jasmonates: An update on biosynthesis, signal transduction and action in plant stress response, growth and development. Annals of Botany 100: 681-697.
- Watanabe S, Kojima K, Ide Y, Sasaki S (2000). Effects of saline and osmotic stress on proline and sugar accumulation in *Populus euphratica* in vitro. *Plant Cell Tissue and Organ Culture* 63: 199-206.
- White PJ (1998). Calcium channels in the plasma membrane of root cells. Annals of Botany 81: 173-183.
- Wingler A, Roitsch T (2008). Metabolic regulation of leaf senescence: interactions of sugar signalling with biotic and abiotic stress responses. *Plant Biology* **10:** 50-62.
- Wu YX, Ding N, Zhao X, Zhao MG, Chang ZQ, Liu JQ, Zhang LX (2007).
 Molecular characterization of PeSOS1: the putative Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter of *Populus euphratica*. *Plant Molecular Biology* 65: 1-11.
- Xiong L, Zhu JK (2002). Molecular and genetic aspects of plant responses to osmotic stress. *Plant Cell and Environment* **25:** 131-139.
- Zeeman SC, Thorneycroft D, Schupp N, Chapple A, Weck M, Dunstan H, Haldimann P, Bechtold N, Smith AM, Smith SM (2004). Plastidial alphaglucan phosphorylase is not required for starch degradation in *Arabidopsis* leaves but has a role in the tolerance of abiotic stress. *Plant Physiology* 135: 849-858.

- Zhai YF, Tchieu J, Saier MH (2002). A web-based Tree View (TV) program for the visualization of phylogenetic trees. Journal of Molecular Microbiology and Biotechnology 4: 69-70.
- Zhang HC, Yin WL, Xia XL (2008). Calcineurin B-Like family in *Populus*: comparative genome analysis and expression pattern under cold, drought and salt stress treatment. *Plant Growth Regulation* 56: 129-140.
- Zhu JK (2000). Genetic analysis of plant salt tolerance using arabidopsis. *Plant Physiology* **124:** 941-948.
- Zhu JK (2001a). Cell signaling under salt, water and cold stresses. Current Opinion in Plant Biology 4: 401-406.
- Zhu JK (2001b). Plant salt tolerance. Trends in Plant Science 6: 66-71.
- Zhu JK (2002). Salt and drought stress signal transduction in plants. Annual Review of Plant Biology 53: 247-273.
- Zhu JK (2003). Regulation of ion homeostasis under salt stress. Current Opinion in Plant Biology 6: 441-445.
- Zimmermann MH (1983). **Xylem structure and the ascent of sap**. Springer Verlag: Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, Tokyo).

5. Overall conclusion

In this work, I compared the salt tolerant poplar species *Populus* euphratica with the salt sensitive P. × canescens to address tree specific questions of salt tolerance. For this, we applied transcription profiling as well as various morphological and physiological measurements. One of the most intriguing results of this study was the importance to differentiate between sudden, short termed salt shock and ongoing, long term salt stress. To be prepared against salt shock, plants have to employ the according tolerance mechanisms even during non-stressed state, whereas mechanisms assisting to resist long term salt stress need only be activated by demand.

We showed that under long term salt stress, more genes were regulated in developing xylem of the salt sensitive P. × *canescens* than of the salt tolerant P. *euphratica*, many of which were involved in phytohormone-influenced signaling, detoxification of products of oxidative damage, or played a hypothetical role in remodeling cell wall structure. Also, under salt stress P. × *canescens* develops xylem that is more similar to xylem of P. *euphratica*. This modified xylem has more and smaller vessels, attributes which might contribute to salt tolerance by lowering cavitation vulnerability. We suggested that many of the signaling and cell wall structure related genes were involved in development of this salt stress adapted xylem. Genes involved in decreasing effects of oxidative damage increase the plants salt tolerance by protecting it against reactive oxigen species (ROS) that are formed during the oxidative burst as part of stress response.

We concluded that under long term salt stress, the transcriptome of developing xylem of P. × *canescens* is adjusted to protect the plant both on an anatomical and a physiological level. In contrast, the transcription profile
changed only marginally in *P. euphratica*, leaving both anatomy and physiology nearly unaffected. This was obvioulsy due to the fact that salt levels in the developing xylem of *P. euphratica* remained at much lower levels; presumably, salt tolerance of *P. euphratica* is therefore mostly brought about by salt exclusion.

On one hand, this salt exclusion is caused by a change in root anatomy which leads to a lessened sodium ion uptake on a purely physical basis as shown in an earlier study by P. Hawighorst. On the other hand, expression profiling in this work showed that in *P. euphratica* roots formed under salt stress, genes from the SOS pathway are induced, presumably leading to an active exclusion of salt (see chapter 2).

Nevertheless, we showed that *P. euphratica* is not only able to adapt to long term salt stress, but is also less susceptible to sudden salt shock; it therefore must possess some innate mechanism that are present even in the absence of salt stress. To some extent, the fact that vessel cross sections are generally smaller in *P. euphratica* than in *P. × canescens* might contribute to this salt shock resistance by protecting the plant against cavitation.

Moreover, the direct comparison of the transcriptomes and the metabolomes of the two poplar species showed that in *P. euphratica*, two different systems appear to be present which might contribute to salt shock tolerance: First, even under non-stressed state, *P. euphratica* accumulates more sugars in leaves than *P.* × *canescens* and thus possesses an osmotic protection against a sudden increase of external salt levels. And second, ion channels, including several Na⁺-channels, appear to be generally higher expressed in *P. euphratica*, suggesting that in case of salt shock, ion compartmentation can commence immediately.

As a final conclusion, we showed that *P. euphratica* possesses several mechanisms for salt tolerance, both for long term stress and for salt shock.

These take effect in the different plant organs, *i.e.* root, stem and leaf. They appear to protect the plant sufficiently against salt, so that mechanisms against inner stress like protection agains ROS as found in *P.* × *canescens* are superfluous in *P. euphratica*. However, many of these protective means include anatomical alterations that are induced by cell development-affecting phytohormones and homeobox transcription factor genes. The complexity of these cause-and-effect relationships are thus that in this study, we can only give initial data for future work on this topic.

Acknowledgements

The completion of this thesis was only made possible by enduring and persistent support and help by a large number of people. First of all, I would like to thank my supervisor Prof. Dr. Andrea Polle for giving me the chance to work on this intriguing and complex topic, for support, guidance and last but not least patience. I am also grateful to the German Science foundation for funding the work on this thesis (DFG projec Poplar research Group Germany, P6 – Expression profiling during salt stress, PO 362/12-3). I thank Prof. Dr. Reiner Finkeldey from the Department of Forest Genetics and Forest Tree Breeding for examining my thesis, and Prof. Dr. Joachim Saborowski from the Department of Ecoinformatics, Biometrics and Forest Growth for agreeing to be my third referee.

I am sincerely thankful to the following people for contributing with huge amounts of data, their interpretation and explaining the methods applied: Henning Wildhagen, Chair of Tree Physiology, Freiburg, for HPLC data of phloem exudates; Prof. Dr. Jörg-Peter Schnitzler and Dr. Katja Behnke, Institute for Meteorology and Climate Research, Garmisch-Partenkirchen, for gas exchange measurements; and Dr. Basem Kanawati, Institute of Ecological Chemistry, München, for FT-ICR/MS data of developing xylem.

Furthermore, I would like to thank the staff of the 'forest botany', for competent help whenever needed and being the best colleagues one can have: Christine Kettner, for providing perfect poplar plantlets in incredible quantities; Sabine Elend, for an unspeakable amount of technical assistance regarding both plant care and laboratory work; Marianne Smiatacz, for tending to the plants and for harvest help; Thomas Klein, for isolation of RNA and running qRT-PCRs, Monika Franke-Klein, for doing the analysis of phenolic compounds and condensed tannins; Rainer Schulz, for generating HPLC data of phenolic compounds; Dr. Payam Fayyaz, for growing Euphrates poplars with cob-roots; Dr. Andrea Olbrich, for doing flawless microtome cuttings; Dr. Annette Naumann, for introducing me to FTIR-ATR; Gisbert Langer-Kettner, for perfect technical support from his work shop, no matter what had to be done; Dr. Thomas Teichmann and Dr. Urs Fischer, for helping with and explaining the more advanced laboratory techniques; Bernd Kopka, for coffee, borrowed cream and being the acting sysop; and finally the rest of my 'peer group' in Göttingen, who contributed with support, help, advice and discussions, as well as with coffee, cakes, cookies and sweets, both during work and social hours: Peter Hawighorst, Saskia Flörl, Karl Catewicz, Frauke Kleemann, Lara Danielsen, Christine Drübert, Christa Lang and Rodica Pena.

But in the end, my deepest gratitude and love goes to my parents and especially to Silje, who supported me during the whole time and always believed in me, and without whom this thesis would not have been finished. I thank you!

Declaration

The following data shown in this thesis have been provided by colleagues:

Chapter 1: Transcription profiling of developing xylem of *Populus* \times *canescens* and *Populus euphratica* under salt stress to study mechanisms of stress adaption and stress tolerance in wood

The analysis and evaluation of HPLC data of phloem exudates were conducted by Henning Wildhagen, Chair of Tree Physiology, Freiburg.

The analysis and evaluation of gas exchange measurements were conducted by Prof. Dr. Jörg-Peter Schnitzler and Dr. Katja Behnke, Institute for Meteorology and Climate Research, Garmisch-Partenkirchen.

Chapter 3: Comparison of the transcriptome and metabolome of a salt sensitive and a salt tolerant poplar species reveals insight into stress tolerance mechanisms

The analysis and evaluation of FT-ICR/MS data of developing xylem were conducted by Dr. Basem Kanawati, Institute of Ecological Chemistry, München.

Curriculum Vitae

Personal Data

| Name | Dennis Janz |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Date of birth | December 5th, 1976 |
| Place of birth | Hamburg |
| Nationality | German |

Education and Scientific Career

| August 2005 – June 2010 | PhD student, programme 'Wood |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| | Biology and Technology', |
| | University of Göttingen; |
| | Dissertation: 'Gene expression |
| | profiling of Populus euphratica and |
| | Populus × canescens in response to |
| | salt stress' |
| | |
| August 2005 – December 2008 | Research Associate, University of |
| | Göttingen, Institute of Forest Botany |
| | and Tree Physiology |
| | |
| June 2004 – July 2005 | Freelance consultant for `nature- |
| | consult' |

| Oktober 1997 – February 2004 | Studies in biology, University of |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | Hannover; Diploma thesis: |
| | 'Molecular genetic and vegetation |
| | historical analysis of spread of |
| | common beech (Fagus sylvatica) on |
| | carbonate stands from the Eifel to |
| | Rügen |
| | |
| 1987 – 1996 | High school 'Theodor-Heuss- |
| | Gymnasium Pinneberg' |
| 1983 – 1987 | Elementary school Appen |

Publications

- Brinker M, Brosché M, Vinocur B, Abo-Ogiala A, Fayyaz P, Janz D, Ottow EA, Cullmann AD, Saborowski J, Kangasjärvi J, Altman A, Polle A: Linking the salt transcriptome with physiological responses of a saltresistant *Populus* species as a strategy to identify genes important for stress acclimation. *Plant Physiology* 2010, 154: 1697-1709.
- Janz D, Behnke K, Schnitzler JP, Kanawati B, Schmitt-Kopplin P, Polle A: Pathway analysis of the transcriptome and metabolome of salt sensitive and tolerant poplar species reveals evolutionary adaption of stress tolerance mechanisms. *BMC Plant Biology* 2010, **10**:150.
- Behnke K, Kaiser A, Zimmer I, Brüggemann N, Janz D, Polle A, Hampp R, Hänsch R, Popko J, Schmitt-Kopplin P, Ehlting B, Rennenberg H, Barta C, Loreto F, Schnitzler JP: RNAi-mediated suppression of isoprene emission in poplar impacts phenolic metabolism: a transcriptomic and metabolomic analysis. *Plant Molecular Biology* 2010, 74: 61-75.
- Luo ZB, Janz D, Jiang X, Göbel C, Wildhagen H, Tan Y, Rennenberg H, Feussner I, Polle A: Upgrading root physiology for stress tolerance by ectomycorrhizas: Insights from metabolite and transcriptional profiling into reprogramming for stress anticipation. *Plant Physiology* 2009, **151**: 1902–1917.
- Janz D, Polle A: Micoarrays A tool for analyzing salt tolerance in trees. Review of Forests, Wood Products and Wood Biotechnology of Iran and Germany –Part III 2009, Eds. Kharazipour A, Schöpper C, Müller C, Euring M: 46-57.